Integrated Impact Assessment of WECA Spatial Development Strategy
Scoping Report

November 2020
5200286
Notice

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely as information for and use in relation to scoping the IIA of the WECA Spatial Development Strategy.

Atkins Limited assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

Document history

Document title: IIA Scoping Report

Document reference: 5200286

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Purpose description</th>
<th>Originated</th>
<th>Checked</th>
<th>Reviewed</th>
<th>Authorised</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rev 1.0</td>
<td>Working draft for comment/contextual understanding</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>October 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev 2.0</td>
<td>For Issue</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>October 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev 3.0</td>
<td>For Consultation</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>AM / CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>November 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Client signoff

Client: West of England Combined Authority

Project: IIA of WECA Spatial Development Strategy

Job number: 5200286

Client signature/date
Contents

Chapter | Page
--- | ---
Glossary | 5
1. Introduction | 9
1.1. Purpose of this document | 9
1.2. Scoping Report Consultation | 9
2. West of England Spatial Development Strategy | 11
2.1. West of England Combined Authorities | 11
2.2. Spatial Development Strategy | 11
2.3. The geographical area and timeframe to which the SDS applies | 11
2.4. Relationship of SDS to Local Plans | 13
3. Approach to the IIA | 15
3.1. Introduction | 15
3.2. IIA Methodology | 15
4. Relevant Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives | 20
4.1. Environmental Themes | 20
4.2. Economic Themes | 22
4.3. Social Themes | 22
5. Baseline Information | 24
5.1. Introduction | 24
5.2. Data Collection Methodology | 24
5.3. Data Analysis | 24
6. Key Issues | 26
6.1. Introduction | 26
6.2. Key sustainability issues and implications and opportunities for the SDS | 26
7. IIA Framework | 47
7.1. Introduction | 47
7.2. Assessment Framework | 47
7.3. Applying the IIA Framework | 57
8. Next Steps | 58

Tables
Table 3-1 - SDS preparation activities and IIA process | 17
Table 6-1 - Key Issues, Implications and Opportunities | 27
Table 7-1 - IIA Framework and Decision Aiding Questions | 48
Table 7-2 - HIA & CSA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions | 53
Table 7-3 - EqIA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions | 55
Figures
Figure 2-1 - The West of England Combined Authority area 12
Figure 2-2 - WECA and surrounding authorities 14

Appendices
Appendix A. Consultees
Appendix B. Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation
Appendix C. Baseline
Appendix D. Figures

Note the Appendices is a separate 143-page document attached to the end of this report. Please see the Appendices Contents page for further information, including a list of supporting Tables and Figures.
## Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)</strong></td>
<td>An area of countryside in England, Wales or Northern Ireland that has been designated for conservation due to its significant landscape value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)</strong></td>
<td>An area where the air quality has been assessed and the levels of nitrogen dioxide, a pollutant that occurs from vehicle exhaust emissions, exceed the National Air Quality Objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B&amp;NES</strong></td>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG)</strong></td>
<td>Biodiversity Net Gain recognises that there may be some loss of biodiversity due to the development but describes a situation where the loss is more than offset against an increase in biodiversity on the development site (or perhaps if appropriate elsewhere) and as such there is an overall gain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carbon Impact Assessment (CIA)</strong></td>
<td>An assessment which aim to quantify emissions of carbon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carbon Sequestration/Carbon Removal</strong></td>
<td>Carbon sequestration or carbon dioxide removal is the long-term removal, capture or sequestration of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere to slow or reverse atmospheric CO₂ pollution and to mitigate or reverse global warming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Circular Economy</strong></td>
<td>This concept refers to an economy (or part of an economy) that produces no waste and pollution, by design or intention. It keeps products, parts and materials at their highest use and value at all times. It offers a sustainable alternative to our current linear economy. This is one in which we make, use and then dispose of products, parts and materials. A circular economy also uses fewer new resources and energy. That means there is less cost to the environment. A Circular Economy can be at many scales, from the individual, through local, regional, national to international.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Safety Assessment (CSA)</strong></td>
<td>The purpose of the CSA is to ensure that a scheme, strategy or policy does not have a detrimental impact on community safety and, where possible, improves the existing situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision Aiding Questions (DAQ)</strong></td>
<td>Questions guiding the choice of a multicriteria decision aiding method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drinking Water Safeguarding Zones (DWSZ)</strong></td>
<td>Designated areas in which the use of certain substances must be carefully managed to prevent the pollution of raw water sources that are used to provide drinking water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecosystem Services</strong></td>
<td>Ecosystem Services are the wide range of benefits to humans and the environment that can be derived from a development e.g. improvements in air quality, reducing flood risk, increasing food provision, pollination and CO₂ storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Net Gain (ENG)</strong></td>
<td>Environmental Net Gain is a similar concept to BNG but is focused on net gains on a wider range of environmental parameters and not just biodiversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equalities Impact Assessment (EqIA)</strong></td>
<td>EqIA is aimed at ensuring that a scheme, strategy or policy does not discriminate against any individual or community and, where possible, promotes equality for all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Green Infrastructure</strong></td>
<td>Green infrastructure is a catch-all term to describe the network of natural and semi-natural features within and between our villages, towns and cities. These features range in scale, from street trees, green roofs and private gardens through to parks and woodlands. Green infrastructure also includes some aspects of the water environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
– or ‘blue infrastructure’ - such as rivers, ponds, wetlands, and sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross Value Added (GVA)</th>
<th>Gross value added (GVA) measures the contribution made to an economy by one individual producer, industry, sector or region.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenhouse Gases (GHG)</td>
<td>A greenhouse gas is a gas that absorbs and emits radiant energy within the thermal infrared range. Greenhouse gases cause the greenhouse effect on planets. The primary greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and ozone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Impact Assessment (HIA)</td>
<td>Health Impact Assessment (HIA) is a practical approach used to judge the potential health effects of a policy, programme or project on a population, particularly on vulnerable or disadvantaged groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education (HE)</td>
<td>Education at universities or similar education establishments, especially to degree level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) | Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) is made up of the following assessments:
- Sustainability appraisal (integrating Strategic Environmental Assessment as required by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004) assessing the social, economic and environmental impacts
- Equalities Impact Assessment as required by the Equalities Act 2010 assessing the impact on people from different societal groups
- Community Safety Assessment as required by the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and the Police and Justice Act 2006, as amended, assessing community safety
- Health Impact Assessment to promote health gains for the local population and reduce health inequalities |
| Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP) | Led by the West of England Combined Authority, working with Bath & North East Somerset, Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire councils – sets out the vision for transport |
| Local Nature Reserve (LNR) | Local nature reserve is a designation for nature reserves in Great Britain. |
| National Nature Reserves (NNR) | Established to protect some of the UK's most important habitats, species and geology, and to provide 'outdoor laboratories' for research. |
| Natural Capital | This can be defined as the world’s stocks of natural assets which include geology, soil, air, water and all living things. It is from this natural capital that humans derive a wide range of services, often called ecosystem services, which make human life possible. As such, this refers to a concept that provides multiple benefits or ecosystem services such as improving air quality, reducing flood risk, food provision, pollination and CO₂ storage. Accessing and connecting to Natural Capital also plays an important role in our physical and mental health. |
| Natural Flood Management | Natural flood management is when natural processes are used to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. Examples include: restoring bends in rivers, changing the way land is managed so soil can absorb more water and creating saltmarshes on the coast to absorb wave energy. |
| Net Zero Carbon | This concept refers to achieving an overall balance between carbon emissions produced and carbon emissions taken out of the atmosphere by sequestration e.g. perhaps through growing trees. Note that other greenhouse gases can be considered |
within this concept, with a factor being applied to these which is typically reported as ‘carbon equivalent’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NSC</td>
<td>North Somerset Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM)</td>
<td>The Office was responsible for regional and urban policy, local government, planning, leasehold reform and housing (commonhold is the responsibility of the Department for Constitutional Affairs). As of the 5 May 2006 the functions of the ODPM have been taken over by the Department for Communities and Local Government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development is an intergovernmental economic organisation with 37 member countries, founded in 1961 to stimulate economic progress and world trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPPs</td>
<td>Plans, Policies and Programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic (PV)</td>
<td>Solar photovoltaic panels convert the sun’s radiation, in the form of light, into usable electricity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin Districts (RBD)</td>
<td>A river basin district is an area of land from which all surface run-off flows through a sequence of streams, rivers and possibly lakes into the sea at a single river mouth, estuary or delta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS)</td>
<td>Locally designated sites of local, national and regional importance for geodiversity (geology and geomorphology) in the UK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial Development Strategy (SDS)</td>
<td>Spatial Development Strategies are prepared by an elected Mayor or a Combined Authority. They provide strategic policies for the development and use of land in the area they cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Area of Conservation (SAC)</td>
<td>A Special Area of Conservation (SAC) protects one or more special habitats and/or species – terrestrial or marine – listed in the Habitats Directive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sites of Community Importance (SCI)</td>
<td>A Site of Community Importance (SCI) is defined in the European Commission Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) as a site which, in the biogeographical region or regions to which it belongs, contributes significantly to the maintenance or restoration at a favourable conservation status of a natural habitat type or of a species and may also contribute significantly to the coherence of Natura 2000, and/or contributes significantly to the maintenance of biological diversity within the biogeographic region or regions concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGC</td>
<td>South Gloucestershire Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are selected to protect one or more rare, threatened or vulnerable bird species listed in Annex I of the Birds Directive, and regularly occurring migratory species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Protection Zones (SPZ)</td>
<td>These zones show the risk of contamination from any activities that might cause pollution in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)</td>
<td>Describes an area that's of particular interest to science due to the rare species of fauna or flora it contains - or even important geological or physiological features that may lie in its boundaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)</td>
<td>Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is a systematic decision support process, aiming to ensure that environmental and possibly other sustainability aspects are considered effectively in policy, plan and program making.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sustainability Appraisal (SA)

A Sustainability Appraisal is an appraisal of the economic, environmental, and social effects of a plan from the outset of the preparation process to allow decisions to be made that accord with sustainable development.

### Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)

SuDS mimic nature and typically manage rainfall close to where it falls. SuDS can be designed to transport (convey) surface water, slow runoff down (attenuate) before it enters watercourses, they provide areas to store water in natural contours and can be used to allow water to soak (infiltrate) into the ground or evaporated from surface water and lost or transpired from vegetation (known as evapotranspiration).

SuDS are drainage systems considered to be environmentally beneficial, causing minimal or no long-term detrimental damage. They are often regarded as a sequence of management practices, control structures and strategies designed to efficiently and sustainably drain surface water, while minimising pollution and managing the impact on water quality of local water bodies.

### Unitary Authority (UA)

A unitary authority is a type of local authority that has a single tier and is responsible for all local government functions within its area or performs additional functions which elsewhere in the relevant country are usually performed by national government or a higher level of sub-national government.

### Water Framework Directive (WFD)

An European directive which aims to protect and improve the water environment.
1. Introduction

1.1. Purpose of this document

The scope of an Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) of the Spatial Development Strategy (SDS) for the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) area is detailed in this Scoping Report. It has been produced by Atkins Limited, supported by LUC, on behalf of WECA.

The IIA includes Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment (SA/SEA), Health Impact Assessment (HIA), Community Safety Assessment (CSA) and Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA). In addition, information from the parallel workstreams of Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) and Carbon Impact Assessment (CIA) of the SDS being undertaken outside this commission, will inform this IIA, but be reported separately.

This Scoping Report is being published for consultation and provides the following detail:

• Overview and key facts of the SDS, including its rationale and the geographical area and timeframe of the strategy (Section 2).
• Overview of the approach to the IIA (Section 3).
• Examines the relationship between the SDS and other plans, policies and legislation (Section 4).
• Examines key sustainability issues arising in WECA and identifies implications and opportunities for the SDS (Sections 5 and 6).
• Outlines a series of draft objectives for the IIA and the framework for appraising likely significant effects arising from the SDS (Section 7).
• Provides information on the next steps in the IIA process (Section 8).

The Scoping Report is supplemented with four appendices. Appendix A details the consultees who are directly invited to respond to this consultation; Appendix B supports the analysis in Section 4; Appendices C and D provide data and mapping, respectively, in support of Sections 5 and 6.

1.2. Scoping Report Consultation

Consultation on this Scoping Report is aimed at ensuring that the IIA will be comprehensive and robust in supporting the emerging SDS by gathering early views on how the IIA should be developed. A number of organisations are being consulted, including in particular, the statutory bodies required under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (Natural England, Historic England and the Environment Agency) as well as other environmental, social and economic consultees to ensure a high level of scrutiny, rigour and comprehensiveness of approach. The list of consultees is outlined in Appendix A.

Comments are being sought on how the evidence gathering and proposed IIA framework could be improved or clarified. The following questions may assist consultees in making responses:

Q1. Have there been any significant omissions of plans, programmes or environmental protection objectives relevant to the scoping of the IIA?
Q2. Do you agree with the selection of key sustainability issues for the WECA area?
Q3. Do you agree that the baseline data that have been collated are relevant and of sufficient detail to support the IIA?
Q4. Are there any key baseline data available that are, or could be used, in support of the issues which have not been identified?
Q5. Do the IIA objectives and decision aiding questions (DAQs) provide a sound framework against which to assess the sustainability performance of the emerging SDS?
Q6. Are there any major development proposals within the study area that need to be considered as part of the IIA for the SDS?
The consultation period for this Scoping Report will be from 2 November 2020 to 14 December 2020. All responses must be made in writing:

- by email to: planning@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

Note that the WECA office is currently closed, so our preference is to receive consultation responses by email rather than post. If however, you wish to comment and cannot do so electronically, please phone the WECA Planning and Housing Team on 0117 428 6210 during office hours and we will make arrangements to ensure your response is received.

Following consultation, any necessary revisions will be made to the IIA framework and other parts of the Scoping Report as appropriate and reported in the IIA Report. The final IIA framework will then be used to assess the emerging SDS. An IIA Report will be produced to show how the IIA process influenced the SDS, and this report will be published alongside the SDS for further consultation.
2. West of England Spatial Development Strategy

2.1. West of England Combined Authorities

The West of England is recognised as a great place to live, with a population that is growing at a faster rate than other city regions. WECA incorporates the unitary authority (UA) areas of Bristol City Council (BCC), South Gloucestershire Council (SGC) and Bath and North East Somerset Council (B&NES); and WECA is cognisant of planning issues in the neighbouring authority of North Somerset Council (NSC).

WECA is a regional body, led by an elected Mayor. It is a statutory requirement for the WECA Mayor to deliver a SDS to ensure that growth and infrastructure is planned strategically across the region.

2.2. Spatial Development Strategy

The SDS will be a planning document. Its production is led by the West of England Mayor and WECA working in partnership with BCC, B&NES and SGC. The SDS will be developed and agreed by all the WECA local authorities. When it is published, it will help set the context for the local authorities’ Local Plans, which are being prepared alongside the SDS. This means its strategic policies will form part of the ‘Development Plan’ (alongside the Local Plan and any Neighbourhood Plans in place within B&NES, BCC and SGC, respectively).

The Development Plan is the planning policy used in assessing planning applications. It has been determined that the WECA SDS should establish a high-level strategic planning strategy for the region to make sure future development provides the right kind of jobs, homes and transport links in the optimum and most sustainable locations, so that everyone in the region can share in the region’s success.

The SDS will be shaped by the overarching objective of delivering ‘clean and inclusive recovery and growth’ and is therefore likely to respond, within its scope, to climate and ecological emergencies; housing needs including affordability; employment related needs; sustainable travel; place and environmental quality; and inequalities. Within this context, it is envisaged that the SDS will include a spatial strategy, establishing principles and parameters for a number of broad locations where development of certain types should be directed towards, with the detail of specific sites and amount of development left as a matter to be developed at the UA level through the Local Plan preparation process.

The SDS will also include thematic policies flowing from the overarching objectives. These policies will establish the high level principles of the strategic planning policy response to key issues facing the region – these principles should then inform the preparation of more detailed policies by UAs within their Local Plans. This approach aims to allow WECA to use the SDS as a means to safeguard the region against vulnerability to speculative, piecemeal development that does not benefit communities in the region. It will aim to promote development at the most sustainable locations and seek to maximise opportunities to secure and capitalise on the infrastructure needed for clean and inclusive growth.

It is also recognised that the way people are working, travelling and using their leisure time has changed significantly due to Coronavirus. The SDS offers an opportunity to take a fresh look at the needs of people in the region to plan for cleaner greener recovery, ensuring new development is resilient and contributes towards reducing carbon emissions.

2.3. The geographical area and timeframe to which the SDS applies

The SDS will cover a period of 20 years from adoption (anticipated 2022) and will apply to the administrative boundary of WECA, which is shown in Figure 2-1:
The SDS area has a population (mid-2019 estimate) of 941,752 people, mainly living in the principal settlements of Bristol and its immediate environs, Bath, Midsomer Norton, Yate/Chipping Sodbury and Thornbury. Along with the main settlements are a series of smaller towns and villages, as well as hamlets and isolated farms and properties scattered across the region. These are nestled within a varied landscape, with large parts recognised for their beauty and designated as AONB. The landscape is complemented by a deep and strong built cultural heritage resource, exemplified by the World Heritage Site at Bath and numerous...
conservation areas. The biodiversity resource of the region is also deep and strong, with areas designated for their nature conservation value at the very highest levels, complemented by a range of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National and Local Nature Reserves and areas of Ancient Woodland.

As with elsewhere across the United Kingdom, the natural environment of the WECA region is coming under increasing pressure with issues identified including water and air quality, use of natural resources, as well as loss and contamination of soil. Of course, many of these and related issues such as flooding and other effects from severe weather are anticipated to increase due to a changing climate and this will likely affect all aspects of people and their environment.

How this SDS is implemented will also have profound implications for the environment, as well as the people of the WECA area – it will be a key aim to ensure that problems relating to the environment and to the health and well-being of people are not compounded by the SDS and that any benefits can be maximised, with opportunities opened to all members of society.

It is also important to recognise that implementation of the SDS may have effects outside the immediate boundary to the WECA area. In this regard, for the purposes of the IIA, the areas of the immediately adjacent authorities to the SDS area will also be of focus. It is considered that this will include the following:

- Wiltshire Council, to the east
- Mendip District Council, to the south
- North Somerset Council, to the west
- Cotswold District Council, to the north-east
- Stroud District Council to the north
- Forest of Dean Council to the north-west
- Monmouthshire Council, to the north-west (Wales)

See Figure 2-2 for the location of these adjacent authorities.

2.4. Relationship of SDS to Local Plans

BCC, B&NES and SGC are developing new Local Plans for their own areas at the same time as collaborating with WECA on the development of the overarching SDS for the WECA area; and NSC is working alongside WECA to develop a local plan for its area. The authorities are working closely together to make sure development across the region works for all its citizens and will ensure that future growth and infrastructure is planned strategically across boundaries within the region.

The SDS and Local Plans are being based on a shared strategic evidence base, which is focusing on updating evidence for key thematic areas including transport, housing and employment need and environment and sustainability. This is also being used to help ensure appropriate alignment with the NSC Local Plan; and the preparation of an update to the Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP5).

It is important to emphasise that the SDS sets a strategic context, both spatially and in terms of policy direction; and that this context considers the conditions, function and shared ambitions for the region as a whole. It remains the role of the UA Local Plans to provide detailed site allocations and policy guidance. This should be in general conformity to the SDS but will address the specific issues that may be more prevalent or nuanced at the local level.
Figure 2-2 - WECA and surrounding authorities

Location of WoECA Region

- West of England Combined Authority Region
- Neighbouring Local Authorities
3. Approach to the IIA

3.1. Introduction

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF 2019) identifies three dimensions to sustainable development: economic, social, and environmental. These dimensions give rise to the need for plans to perform a number of roles (adapted from the NPPF):

- **economic role** – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy;
- **social role** – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities; and
- **environmental role** – contributing to protecting and enhancing the natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.

The IIA is aimed at ensuring the early integration of sustainability considerations into the development of the SDS, using and incorporating many of the principles of ‘Sustainability Appraisal’ (SA). SA incorporates Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and is a process which in the UK was originally primarily focused on assessment of plans in the land use sector but which has become widely accepted as a way of covering environment, social and economic dimensions of sustainable development, rather than just environmental as in a traditional SEA, across a broad range of sectors.

It is also a fundamental requirement that the IIA ensures WECA meets all legislative requirements, to address:

- **Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)** in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/ 1633, “2004 Regulations” as amended).
- **Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA)**, as required by section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, as amended.
- **Community Safety Assessment (CSA)** as required by the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and the Police and Justice Act 2006, as amended.
- **Health Impact Assessment (HIA)** – while there is no statutory requirement, it is considered good practice and in keeping with promoting healthy and safe communities as per the NPPF.

The IIA will be an iterative assessment process informing the SDS as it develops, to ensure that potential significant effects arising from the SDS are identified, assessed, mitigation opportunities identified and communicated to plan-makers.

The IIA will also be informed by the results of a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA)(required under Regulation 105 of the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2017 (SI No. 2017/1012, as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (SI 2019/579), as well as a Carbon Impact Assessment, both of which will be carried out on behalf of WECA, as separate commissions.

As noted above in Section 2, the geographical area of the IIA is defined by the SDS area shown in Figure 2-1 and 2-2, which comprises the area within the administrative boundary of WECA. The assessment will also consider the surrounding hinterland to this area, as appropriate.

3.2. IIA Methodology

The methodology adopted in this IIA follows the staged approach of SA/SEA as the umbrella process under which the HIA, CSA and the EqIA will be undertaken and the key output of the SA/SEA, EqIA, CSA and HIA processes will be the IIA Report. It is broadly based on the following published guidance documents:

- A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive, by the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM), the Scottish Executive, the Welsh Assembly Government and the Northern Ireland Department of the Environment (September 2005);
- Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities, ODPM (November 2005); and
- Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Planning Practice Guidance (updated July 2020).
Table 3-1 relates SDS preparation activities with the IIA process and also shows activities for each workstream and key deliverables.

There are four IIA preparation stages:

- **A.** Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope
- **B.** Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and assessing effects of draft SDS
- **C.** Prepare IIA Report
- **D.** Consulting on IIA Report, Assess Significant Changes and Publication Statement

It is noted that although Stage E Monitoring implementation of the SDS is not part of the IIA, a monitoring programme will be developed during the IIA process and confirmed in the Publication Statement.
Table 3-1 - SDS preparation activities and IIA process

Stage A: Setting context, objectives, baseline and scope and producing IIA Scoping Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SA/SEA umbrella</th>
<th>HIA &amp; CSA</th>
<th>EqIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review plans/programmes</td>
<td>Identify related plans and programmes</td>
<td>Review relevant policies and strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Sustainability themes</td>
<td>Derivation of related themes</td>
<td>Derivation of equality related themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review baseline data and likely future trends</td>
<td>Gather baseline data</td>
<td>Gather baseline data relating to equalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review key sustainability issues</td>
<td>Identify specific issues</td>
<td>Identify equalities specific issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review objectives and decision-making questions (IAA Framework)</td>
<td>Ensure inclusion specific health and</td>
<td>Ensure inclusion of equalities specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare IIA Scoping Report</td>
<td>community objectives in IIA Framework</td>
<td>objectives in IIA Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation on IIA Scoping Report</td>
<td>Information incorporated in IIA Scoping Report</td>
<td>Information incorporated in IIA Scoping Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information incorporated in IIA Scoping Report</td>
<td>Informal engagement with HIA and CSA</td>
<td>Informal engagement with EqIA consultants on Scoping Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informal engagement with EqIA consultants on Scoping Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage B: Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and iterative IIA assessment of effects of the emerging SDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SA/SEA umbrella</th>
<th>HIA &amp; CSA</th>
<th>EqIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assess SDS objectives against IIA Framework</td>
<td>Assessment of strategic objectives and strategic options undertaken within SA/SEA</td>
<td>Assessment of strategic objectives and strategic options undertaken within SA/SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraise SDS strategic options</td>
<td>Assessment of preferred options to be undertaken within SA/SEA</td>
<td>Assessment of preferred options to be undertaken within SA/SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advise on SDS preferred options</td>
<td>Monitoring as part of SA/SEA</td>
<td>Monitoring as part of SA/SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predict and assess effects of preferred strategy options and embedded mitigation</td>
<td>Identify cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects</td>
<td>Propose monitoring programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage C: Reporting on the effects of the SDS within the IIA Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SA/SEA umbrella</th>
<th>HIA &amp; CSA</th>
<th>EqIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draw Stage A and Stage B work together into IIA Report</td>
<td>HIA &amp; CSA fully documented in IIA Report</td>
<td>EqIA fully documented in IIA Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage D: Consulting on the IIA Report, responding to comments and changes, iteratively with SDS consultation and Publication Statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SA/SEA umbrella</th>
<th>HIA &amp; CSA</th>
<th>EqIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consult IIA Report alongside Draft SDS</td>
<td>Consultation as part of IIA Report consultation</td>
<td>Consultation as part of IIA Report consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and respond to changes arising from consultation</td>
<td>Assessment of significant changes undertaken as part of SA/SEA</td>
<td>Assessment of significant changes undertaken as part of SA/SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consult revised IIA Report with Publication SDS</td>
<td>Relevant results reported in IIA Publication Statement</td>
<td>Relevant results reported in IIA Publication Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and respond to changes arising from consultation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IIA Addendum (if necessary) IIA Publication Statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the SDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Implementation of IIA monitoring framework</th>
<th>Monitoring of relevant aspects of HIA and CSA</th>
<th>Monitoring of relevant aspects of EqIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
3.2.1.  **Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment**

SA will be undertaken to ensure that it meets the requirements of the EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive) whilst widening the Directive's approach to include economic and social issues as well as environmental ones. The SEA Directive came into force in the UK through the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the ‘SEA Regulations’). The SEA Regulations apply to a wide range of plans and programmes, and modifications to them. The overarching objective of the SEA Directive is:

"To provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans… with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans… which are likely to have significant effects on the environment." (Article 1)

The main requirements introduced by the SEA Regulations are that:

- the findings of the SEA are published in an Environmental Report, which sets out the significant effects of the draft plan;
- consultation is undertaken on the plan and the Environmental Report; the results of consultation are considered in decision-making relating to the adoption of the plan; and
- information on how the results of the SEA have been considered is made available to the public. In this IIA process, the IIA Report incorporates the SEA requirement for an Environmental Report.

3.2.2.  **Health Impact Assessment (HIA)**

Fully integrated with the SA/SEA process, a HIA is also being undertaken and will be reported in the IIA Report. It is recognised that the SDS policies and site proposals may affect factors influencing the health of communities and individuals – HIA ensures that potential impacts of SDS on health and health inequalities have been considered, as advised in the NPPF.

The HIA is being undertaken using guidelines as set out by the Public Health Observatories (http://www.apho.org.uk/default.aspx?RID=40141).

Plans and programmes and baseline data relevant to health are identified, established and set out. Following consideration of these, specific HIA Objectives have been developed and included within the IIA Framework.

3.2.3.  **Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA)**

Similar to HIA, in order to demonstrate how potential impacts of the SDS on equality have been considered and to fulfil the requirements of equalities legislation, the Equality Act (2010) and subsequent Public Sector Equalities Duty (https://www.gov.uk/guidance/equality-act-2010-guidance), an EqIA is also being undertaken as a fully integrated component of the IIA and will be reported as such in the IIA Report. EqIA is aimed at ensuring that a scheme, strategy or policy does not discriminate against any individual or community and, where possible, promotes equality for all.

In accordance with the Act, the EqIA considers relevant 'protected characteristics' as follows:

- Age
- Disability
- Gender
- Gender reassignment
- Marriage
- Civil Partnership
- Pregnancy and maternity
- Religion or belief
- Race
- Sexual Orientation
In addition, and in accordance with the Act, consideration is made of the concept of ‘dual discrimination’, where someone may be discriminated against or treated unfairly on the basis of a combination of two or more of the protected characteristics. Although not defined in the Equality Act, it is also the case that the issue of ‘low income’ and the implications of this will be addressed at full assessment stage.

3.2.4. Community Safety Assessment (CSA)
A further key component to be fully considered and reported in the IIA is a CSA. The purpose of the CSA is to ensure that a scheme, strategy or policy does not have a detrimental impact on community safety and, where possible, improves the existing situation.

This CSA is being undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and will fulfil the requirement to carry out a review of the levels and patterns of crime, disorder and community safety in the area when developing a strategy or plan. Reported crime statistics are the most tangible measure to understand community safety and are analysed against the population profile of the area.

3.2.5. Relationship of SDS IIA to Local Plan SA
There is a requirement for each UA to produce a SA incorporating SEA to support the production of its Local Plan. The IIA is using the SA methodology as the umbrella process for assessing the SDS as already discussed (see Table 3-1). This provides commonality in the assessment approach between the IIA of the SDS and the three separate SA processes for the Local Plans of B&NES, BCC and SGC.

In the same way as the SDS and Local Plan scales, content and role differ, it is important to recognise that the SDS IIA will set the strategic context and regional perspective for the Local Plan SAs. In this respect, it is expected that there will be general conformity between the broad thematic scope of the IIA and SAs; however, the IIA will consider strategic matters relevant and capable of influence at the regional level. The IIA objectives proposed in this Scoping Report therefore reflect the sustainability objectives the SDS should be aiming to achieve and the areas of sustainability that the SDS is expected to affect or have an influence on. The expectation is that even though some objectives may not be within the direct remit of the SDS, it should be possible to influence the direction of change through setting out clear policies and approaches that could inform the work of WECA’s partners and direct the UAs in the preparation of Local Plans.

The expectation is that the Local Plan SA objectives will be in general conformity with the IIA objectives but should focus on matters that can more appropriately be driven by planning policy at the local level. The SAs will therefore develop a greater level of detail and specificity within the context of the IIA, commensurate with the purpose, scale and scope of the Local Plan that they will assess; and reflective of key local issues and any relevant targets and commitments made by each of the UAs, which may differ between BCC, B&NES and SGC.

The SA process within each UA is already underway and preparation will continue in parallel with the IIA of the SDS. SGC has recently published its SA Scoping Report for statutory consultation, within the time period 8 October – 12 November 2020. It is envisaged that an updated Scoping Report will be published alongside the SGC Local Plan Phase 1 consultation document, currently scheduled for publication later in November.

B&NES and BCC will be publishing their SA Scoping Reports subsequent to this IIA Scoping Report consultation.
4. Relevant Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives

The SDS will both influence and be influenced by other plans, policies and programmes (PPPs) produced by local authorities, statutory agencies (at a national, regional and local level) and other bodies with plan making responsibilities. Legislation is a further driver that sets the framework for the SDS, both directly and indirectly. This interaction is reflected by the requirement of the SEA Directive that information be provided on:

"The relationship [of the plan or programme] with other relevant plans and programmes"

"The environmental protection objectives, established at international, [European] Community or [national] level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation"

Therefore, the IIA will set out the relationship between the SDS and relevant legislation, other relevant plans and programmes and the environmental protection objectives established at international (European), national (UK wide), regional (taken for the purposes of this study to be the WECA area) and local (unitary and district authorities within and immediately adjacent to WECA) levels. This ensures that the objectives in the Scoping Report generally adhere to, and are not in conflict with, objectives found in other plans, programmes and legislation and also assists in the setting of sustainability objectives for the IIA. It can also be used to ascertain potential conflicts between objectives, which may need to be addressed as part of the process.

Those plans, programmes and legislation of particular note to the SDS are listed in Appendix B. Appendix B provides an overview of each of the plans and programmes considered particularly relevant to the SDS as well as detailing the anticipated implications for the IIA. A series of key common themes that emerged from the review are presented below. Note that many of these themes are cross cutting by nature, meaning that effects (beneficial or adverse) in one area can be manifested in different ways in another area. This potential will be examined within the IIA.

4.1. Environmental Themes

The review of PPPs revealed a large number of common themes in terms of their objectives relating to sustainability within the context of strategic development planning. These are listed below:

4.1.1. Biodiversity and the Natural Environment

- Protection of sites designated for nature conservation purposes
- Protect and enhance endangered or important species and habitats, including those considered irreplaceable such as Ancient Woodland and Veteran trees
- Contribute to the delivery of biodiversity strategies and plans
- Increase important habitat
- Protect, maintain and where possible enhance natural habitat networks and green infrastructure, to avoid fragmentation and isolation of networks
- Contribute to the achievement of Biodiversity Net Gain
- Contribute to delivering multi-functional Green Infrastructure – note this will also have implications in addition to biodiversity across a range of themes such as climate change, air quality, water quality and so on.
- Contribute to the achievement of Environment Net Gain

4.1.2. Geodiversity

- Protection of sites designated for geodiversity importance

4.1.3. Greenhouse gas (GHG) Emissions

- Reduce GHG emissions, particularly CO₂
• Maximise the use of renewable energy
• Increase energy efficiency and make use of new technology
• Minimise use of fossil fuels
• Contribute to the achievement of Net Zero Carbon target

4.1.4. Adaptation to a Changing Climate and Flooding
• Prepare for extreme weather events and sea level rise
• Minimise the risk and impact of flooding
• Avoid development in floodplains when possible
• Help meet objectives of Flood Risk Management Plans allowing for climate change
• Utilise Natural Flood Management

4.1.5. Air Quality
• Do not cause additional AQMA to be designated
• Reduce emissions of NO₂
• Reduce emissions from transport (roads in particular)
• Increase use of low emission / zero emission at point of use vehicles
• Increase convenience and use of sustainable transport modes
• Reduce emissions of PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅

4.1.6. Water Resources
• Protect and improve the quality of ground and surface water
• Help to meet objectives of the Water Framework Directive (WFD) and the relevant River Basin Management Plan
• Make use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)

4.1.7. Land Use, Soil and Agriculture
• Prioritise development on brownfield sites
• Seek to reclaim derelict and contaminated land
• Protect farmland and soils – particularly those of the best value
• Change agricultural land use to forestry

4.1.8. Cultural Heritage
• Conserve and protect historic assets (designated and undesignated) and those of cultural note
• Improve access to historic assets, including buildings and landscapes of value where appropriate
• Sympathetic design and use of vernacular architecture when appropriate to enhance the local character and ‘sense of place’

4.1.9. Landscapes and Townscapes
• Protect those areas designated for landscape value
• Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and local distinctiveness
• Protect tranquillity from noise and light pollution
• Foster good design quality for all new development
• Promote regeneration of previously developed land when appropriate
4.1.10. **Natural Resources and Waste**
- Ensure efficient resource use and minimise resource footprint
- Use secondary and recycled materials
- Consider opportunities to maximise on-site re-use of materials
- Employ waste reduction methods to minimise construction and maintenance waste
- Reduce the amount of waste disposed of at landfill
- Promote circular economy

4.2. **Economic Themes**
- Improve physical accessibility to jobs through the location of employment sites and transport links close to areas of high unemployment
- Improve accessibility to superfast / ultrafast broadband
- Widen the number and range of accessible employment opportunities and support growth in employment and labour productivity
- Make the area more attractive for inward investment
- Improve rail and road journey reliability for business users
- Support local businesses
- Support enhancement of local economy and overall prosperity
- Support development of the skills base

4.3. **Social Themes**
- Distinctive development that recognises, reflects and enhances the ‘sense of place’ and ‘sense of community’ of areas across the WECA region
- Self-sufficient, resilient and adaptable communities
- Communities that will develop roots and connections between people
- Access to a mix of affordable housing to meet the needs of all sections of society, at different phases of life
- Access to social facilities – community, cultural, health and leisure / recreational
- Access to transport with an emphasis on active, low carbon and sustainable modes
- Access to and provision of modern and robust infrastructure, including digital, to allow connected communities
- Access to Open Space and Green Infrastructure
- Access to educational, training and employment opportunities

4.3.1. **Health & Community Safety Themes**
- Tackle poor health by improving the health of everyone, and of the worst off in particular
- Tackle, where possible, specific issues that can affect health e.g. poor air quality
- Reduce health inequalities among different groups in the community (e.g. young children, pregnant women, black and minority ethnic people; older people, people with disabilities; low income households)
- Support the public to make healthier and more informed choices with regard to their health and adopt physically active lifestyles
- Address pockets of deprivation
- Provide physical access for people with disabilities
- Provide or improve access to local health and social care services
- Provide opportunities for increased exercise, thus reducing obesity, particularly in children, and illnesses such as coronary heart disease
- Provide for an ageing population
• Promote healthy lifestyles through exercise, physically active travel and access to good quality and affordable food, which can assist in reducing both physical and mental illnesses

4.3.2. **Equalities Themes**

- Protect human rights (e.g. the right to liberty and security of person) and fundamental freedoms (e.g. a right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion, freedom of expression, etc.)
- Prohibit discrimination, harassment and victimisation on such grounds as sex, race, language and religion
- Promote equality of opportunity in the way services are planned, promoted and delivered
- Treat everyone with dignity and respect
- Recognise people's different needs, situations and goals and remove the barriers that limit what people can do and can be
- Create sustainable communities that are active, inclusive, safe, fair, tolerant and cohesive
- Create sustainable communities that are fair for everyone - including those in other communities, now and in the future
- Improve economic, social and environmental conditions, particularly in the most deprived areas
- Ensure fair access to and distribution of resources across the community, including rural areas
- Assess and address the impacts upon diverse communities including cultural, racial, economic, generational, social (including disabilities) and religious mixes
- Create a sense of belonging and well-being for all members of the community
- Provide physical access for people with disabilities
- Minimise isolation for vulnerable people

4.3.3. **Community Safety Themes**

- Create communities that are safe, inclusive, fair, tolerant and cohesive
- Support reductions in crime and anti-social behaviour
- Improve perceptions that communities are safe places to work, live and visit
- Reduce speeding and improve road safety
- Consideration of major disasters or incidents and management of high-profile risk and hazards such as terrorism or industrial safety
5. Baseline Information

5.1. Introduction
In order to assess the potential sustainability effects of the SDS on the WECA and surrounding areas, it is necessary to establish a baseline against which predicted effects can be assessed, and then to identify issues and trends that are related to each of the environmental, social and economic interests that may be affected by the proposed plan. This is in keeping with the SEA Directive, which states that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

"relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan" and the "environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly affected" (Annex I (b) (c))

and

"any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC (Birds Directive) and 92/43/EEC (Habitats Directive)" (Annex I (c)).

Therefore, baseline information plays a fundamental role throughout the stages of the IIA as it provides the evidence base from which to predict and monitor effects of the SDS. As such, it is first important to understand its current state and then examine the likely evolution of the environment without the implementation of the plan.

5.2. Data Collection Methodology
The most efficient way to collate relevant baseline data is through the use of indicators. This ensures that the data collation is both focused and effective. The identification of relevant indicators has taken place alongside the assessment of other relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes, the identification of sustainability issues and development of the IIA framework.

It should be noted that the IIA process does not require the collection of primary data, instead relying on the analysis of existing information that will continue to be collected as the IIA process is undertaken. As such, where data gaps exist this is highlighted in the IIA report.

Indicators have been selected for their ability to provide objective data that will, over time, offer an insight into general trends taking place. Throughout the assessment process the following issues will need to be addressed:

- What is the current situation, including trends over time?
- How far is the current situation from known thresholds, objectives or targets?
- Are particularly sensitive or important elements of the environment, economy or society affected?
- Are the problems of a large or small scale, reversible or irreversible, permanent or temporary, direct or indirect?
- How difficult would it be to prevent, reduce or compensate for any negative effect?
- Have there been, or will there be, any significant cumulative or synergistic effects over time?

Since IIA is an iterative process, subsequent stages in its preparation and assessment might identify other issues and priorities that require the sourcing of additional data and/or information and identification of monitoring strategies. This makes the IIA process flexible, adaptable and responsive to changes in the baseline conditions and enables trends to be analysed over time.

5.3. Data Analysis
Data have been collated and analysed for the following indicators (as detailed in Appendix C):

5.3.1. Environmental Data
- CO₂ emissions
• Climate change
• Air quality
• Noise / Light pollution (‘Tranquility’)
• Biodiversity, fauna and flora (including designated sites)
• Landscape and townscape
• National and Landscape Character Areas
• Heritage assets
• Green space
• Soil / land classification, including Best and Most Versatile
• Water quality
• Flooding
• Waste and resources

5.3.2. Economic Data
• Employment
• Long term trends in GVA
• Long term trends in population
• Economic sectors
• Performance gap and sub-regional performance
• Identification of economic centres

5.3.3. Social Data (including Health, Equalities and Community Safety)
• Population and diversity
• Settlement (hierarchies, characteristics)
• General health statistics
• Accessibility
• Road safety and accidents
• Physical activity in children and adults
• Equality target groups
• Multiple deprivation
• Crime statistics

The baseline data provide an overview of the sustainability characteristics of the SDS area. This overview, together with contextual information, is presented in Appendix C. The analysis of the baseline and likely evolution without the SDS has highlighted several key issues in WECA. These, together with implications and opportunities arising for the SDS, have been summarised in Table 6-1.
6. **Key Issues**

6.1. **Introduction**

The SEA Directive states that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

"Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC" (Annex I(d))

This IIA is concerned with the three dimensions of sustainability (social, environmental and economic) and the identification of issues much broader than required by the SEA Directive.

6.2. **Key sustainability issues and implications and opportunities for the SDS**

The key sustainability issues have been identified from the review of baseline information and PPPs and are summarised in Table 6-1 together with implications and opportunities for the SDS for each of the key issues. Table 6-1 also provides a very high level indication of how the current baseline conditions may evolve in the absence of the SDS (further detail on trends by indicator is supplied in Appendix C), and clear links to the proposed IIA Objectives.

The analysis of key issues has influenced the development of the IIA Framework (see Section 7), in particular in formulating decision aiding questions.
Table 6-1 - Key Issues, Implications and Opportunities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity – new development and climate change put pressure on sites designated for nature conservation and wider green infrastructure but wider green infrastructure can benefit from opportunities to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain through new development</td>
<td>Declining Although designated sites are afforded protection; however, this is unlikely to prevent some decline in condition due to the effects of climate change. Much of the green infrastructure network is not designated, but the Nature Recovery Network provides a focus that should be reflected in planning activities at the unitary authority level; however, the absence of the strategic guidance of the SDS could lead further declines.</td>
<td>The SDS should aim to protect and enhance all sites of biodiversity importance and place a particular emphasis on protecting sites designated for nature conservation. This could be achieved by ensuring that planning / design of new developments and their associated infrastructure avoid sensitive areas and through the adoption of best practice wildlife friendly designs that deliver multi-functional green infrastructure in accordance with the West of England Green Infrastructure Strategy. Where this is not possible, there should be mitigation and compensation for losses. In parallel with the IIA of the SDS, HRA is being undertaken which will identify the internationally designated nature conservation areas, establish the likelihood of impacts on the integrity of these sites and identify appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures very early on in the development of the SDS. The SDS should afford protection to priority species and their habitats. The SDS should explore opportunities for new habitat creation and enhancement associated with developments, e.g. through the use of appropriate locally native species in landscaping plans; and alignment to the West of England Nature Partnership’s Nature Recovery Network. The potential for biodiversity creation in brownfield sites should be also taken into account. There should therefore be achievement of Biodiversity Net Gain in areas not formally designated, recognising that a target of 10% is anticipated as part of the forthcoming Environment Bill.</td>
<td>Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain. Protect and enhance sites designated internationally for nature conservation purposes (linked to separate HRA process for the SDS) Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Within the WECA area, there are sites internationally (SACs, SPAs, Ramsar sites) and nationally (SSSIs) designated for nature conservation. SACs, SPAs, Ramsar sites and SSSIs are afforded the highest level of protection through statutory designations. There are two SPAs designated: Chew Valley Lake Severn Estuary There are five separate areas designated as SACs within the following two locations: Avon Gorge Chew Valley Lake Severn Estuary Severn Estuary is also designated as a Ramsar site. There are also 11 SACs and SPAs adjacent to the WECA area. Note that while part of the Avon Gorge Woodlands SAC is within the WECA Region, the majority of this site falls within North Somerset. In addition, there are a total of 965 SSSIs within the South West of England, 86 of which are in the WECA area. In addition to these designated sites, there are also 50 NNR recorded in the South West of England, with a further 187 LNR noted. There are also numerous areas of Ancient Woodland and...
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

- Priority habitats within WECA, together with Sites of Nature Conservation Interest (SNCIs) and, within Bristol, locally designated wildlife corridor sites. Although these areas are not afforded the highest statutory protection, they contribute significantly towards nature conservation.

- All sites, from those designated with the very highest level of protection, to those areas at the local level, are threatened by a range of issues such as habitat loss, human encroachment, poor management practices and invasive species. Changes in air and water quality along with a changing climate can also change distribution of species and habitats within these sites. Increased accessibility or proximity of development to designated sites also has the potential to adversely affect them indirectly.

- The wider green infrastructure network in the WECA area incorporates not only sites designated for nature conservation purposes, but also many other multi-functional green spaces and the connections between such locations. This network is highly susceptible to impacts from development including:
  - direct land take (which may contribute to fragmentation)
  - construction and operational disturbance (noise, vibration, light pollution, etc.)
  - emissions / contamination (air, water and soil).

On the other hand, new development can provide opportunities for increased biodiversity, or to aid certain species. One such example is the National Pollinator Strategy 2014-2024 produced by DEFRA to support bees and other pollinators.

In recognition of the continued threats and alarming levels of biodiversity decline, there are a range of commitments made through Strategies, Policy and Action Plans at the International, National and Local levels to halt biodiversity loss and reverse those losses made to date – this has resulted in the need for new development to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain.

### Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)

### Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy

Other opportunities for the SDS include the following:

- avoid the fragmentation of green infrastructure, by seeking the integration and enhancement of the green infrastructure network to contribute to protecting natural habitats and delivering biodiversity net gain through all new developments;
- the need for cohesive habitat networks to help habitats and species adapt to the consequences of climate change;
- enhancement of the green infrastructure through, for example, foot paths, cycle lanes and other public rights of ways. Increased accessibility to appropriately designed multi-functional green infrastructure can play a significant role in diverting pressure away from more sensitive sites or areas.

The SDS should incorporate measures designed to support the adaptation of WECA biodiversity to the effects of climate change.

### IIA Objective (see Section 7)

- Improve air quality
- Protect and enhance the water environment
Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geodiversity - new development puts pressure on designated geodiversity sites</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>While there are no Geoparks designated (with only three across the whole of England), there are a number of areas designated as SSSI due to having geodiversity, or geodiversity combined with biodiversity importance. In total, there are 26 sites within the WECA area that are recognised as having special Geodiversity importance and as such are designated as SSSI. These areas are in a mix of conditions, with both favourable and unfavourable occurring. There are also some of the areas in decline, while others are recovering. There are also 139 Regionally Important Geology Sites (RIGS) in the WECA region. Geology in the WECA Region is likely to face threats from development; human activities such as pollution, roads, disturbance, farming practices; loss of habitat; and a changing climate.</td>
<td>Declining</td>
<td>A co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure is required to limit the potential for inappropriate greenfield development to occur. This will help to manage pressures on SSSIs designated for their geological importance and on RIGS. The SDS presents an opportunity to develop strategic principles designed to control pollution, promote the reuse of previously developed land, enable sustainable farming practices and tackle some of the causes of climate change, all of which should help to afford protection to the geodiversity resource.</td>
<td>Protect, enhance and promote geodiversity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Greenhouse gas emissions – there is an urgent need to further reduce emissions from transport, households and businesses in the WECA region and reduce energy demand | Declining | The SDS should ensure that reducing CO₂ emissions and achieving Net Zero carbon is a core component of all development ambitions. There is also a need to seek to minimise energy demand from households, transport and businesses in anticipation of growing pressure on the future supply of electricity as decarbonisation continues across all sectors. The SDS should also ensure that opportunities are taken for maximising tree cover, where practical. Amongst other benefits, careful species selection can contribute to carbon sequestration by absorbing increased amounts of CO₂ from the atmosphere. There is an opportunity for the SDS to coordinate the proposed strategic development locations with sustainable infrastructure connections to employment, | Contribute to reducing Carbon emissions to Net Zero by 2030 through promoting emissions mitigation and removals in the WECA area (linked to separate Carbon Impact Assessment process for the SDS) |
| The release into the atmosphere of greenhouse gases (e.g. CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, O₃) resulting from fossil fuel usage, agriculture, land use change and other human activities has been linked with atmospheric warming and global climate change. The WECA region has achieved significant cuts to emissions in recent years. The West of England produced 5,154kt of CO₂ in 2018, a 35% reduction from 2005. This represents 4.5 tonnes of CO₂ per person in the West of England, compared with 5.2 tonnes per person across the UK. As the national electricity grid has decarbonised, household and business emissions have fallen considerably, but there remains a significant challenge. 27% of | Interventions at the local and regional level have started to reduce the rate of greenhouse gas emissions; and actions outside the SDS are contributing to decarbonisation of energy networks. However, the underlying trend points towards a slowing of emissions rather than reversal of trends. | The SDS presents an opportunity to develop strategic principles designed to control pollution, promote the reuse of previously developed land, enable sustainable farming practices and tackle some of the causes of climate change, all of which should help to afford protection to the geodiversity resource. | Protect, enhance and promote geodiversity |

5200286 | 3 | November 2020
Atkins | WECA SDS Scoping Report v3.0 | Page 29 of 59
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the region’s emissions come from business, 29% from households, and 44% from transport. Efforts in relation to addressing climate change have been bolstered by a declaration of a Climate Emergency in the WECA area and this has resulted in a commitment to be net zero carbon by 2030. An Action Plan hosted by WECA has also been developed (September 2020) to set out measures to be taken as a guide for further development in UA Action Plans to meet this target. Among a range of measures and actions, it expresses the need for low carbon buildings and places i.e. a need for increased energy performance in buildings and development of low carbon standards in new developments, as well as new smart approaches to the storage, management and distribution of energy. This WECA Action Plan is cross cutting across all Sectors.</td>
<td>Declining Climate change is recognised as a global concern with the UK anticipated to experience hotter, drier summers; warmer, wetter winters and rising sea levels. These trends are anticipated to continue irrespective of interventions from outside the SDS.</td>
<td>leisure, school and community facilities. This represents a means of seeking both to reduce the need to travel, as well as encourage modal shift to sustainable travel modes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adaptation to a changing climate – the region is already seeing the impact of climate change through increased severe weather events, leading to flooding, heat waves and hotter summers. There is a need for development to be climate change resilient**

The UK’s Climate Projections show that the UK as a whole is likely to continue to experience hotter, drier summers, warmer, wetter winters and rising sea levels. This is likely to have a significant effect on a range of environmental conditions, including the water environment. The West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan recognises this threat and notes the need to develop climate resilience.

Along with an increase in extreme weather events, it is anticipated that a changing climate will lead to an increase in risk to people and place. These increased risks include risks to health and well-being from increase in extremes of temperatures; risk to people, communities and buildings from flooding; risk to viability of coastal communities from sea level rise; risk to health and social care

The SDS needs to be realistic and recognise that changes in temperature and rainfall patterns, along with more frequent extreme weather events, creates the situation where a greater degree of resilience will have to be incorporated into plans and proposals. Recognition also needs to be made of health implications from a changing climate and the SDS can drive a strategic response to health stressors associated with climate change.

There are multiple benefits associated with tree planting, including climate change adaptations. Strategic policies present the opportunity to promote this as a means of delivering urban cooling, wildlife benefits, contributing to flood reduction and supporting carbon sequestration.

The SDS should recognise the challenges that a changing climate will bring and aim to reduce the impacts. More frequent and extreme weather events should be considered in any design – this would include Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change

**Declining**

**Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change**

**Declining**

**Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.**
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery from extreme weather and risk to health from changes in air quality.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A changing climate is likely to result in increased frequency and intensity of severe weather events. At present, significant proportions of the UK population are at risk from flooding, although the degree of risk varies, with a range of factors affecting potential risk. Increased flooding and increased flood risk are recognised as being some of the main potential threats from a changing climate due to potential direct risk to properties and infrastructure, as well as potential direct risk to human life and indirect risk to mental wellbeing. In addition, extreme weather events could include increased risk of higher summer temperatures, or severe cold spells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The SDS should seek to ensure that new development minimises any negative effects arising from flooding and avoids where possible areas of highest flood risk. Flood risk should be considered in any design and the implementation of multi functional green infrastructure including SuDS and other similar appropriate measures or new approaches should be considered and encouraged where feasible. This should include Natural Flood Management and other means of increasing flood storage capacity. The SDS should seek to explore the possibilities for creating blue infrastructure which can both help to manage localised flood risk and simultaneously create new habitats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>potential risks posed by increased heat, or more intense cold.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

In BCC the Draft Bristol Avon Flood Strategy is being produced to update the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. It identifies that there are around 1,100 homes and businesses near Bristol city centre and 200 properties in neighbouring communities that are at risk of being flooded from the River Avon. Areas designated as Flood Zone 2 and Flood Zone 3 are associated with the River Avon, River Frome, Colliers Brook, River Malago and Bedminster Brook. Additionally, Flood Zone 2 also occurs within Ashton and Ashton Gate and is associated with the Long Moor Brook Watercourse.

### Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)

**Improving**

At the national level air quality is generally improving as industrial practices, energy sources and tighter environmental legislation have contributed to reductions in pollutants. However, parts of WECA experience localised pockets of poor air quality – interventions outside the SDS will seek to address some of these issues, but opportunities exist for the SDS to influence this issue.

### Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy

The SDS should aim to protect and enhance air quality and should seek to ensure that reducing NO₂, PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀ emissions is a fundamental principle of the Strategy.

The SDS should aim to ensure that no AQMA is worsened, or proposed development does not lead to changes, particularly increases, in traffic/transport that could lead to the declaration of further AQMA. The location and design of developments should prioritise active and sustainable transport modes.

There is a growing concern over emissions from solid fuel use. The SDS presents the opportunity to establish strategic policy seeking to avoid an increase in emissions from solid fuel use.

The SDS should aim to exceed Government targets for air quality and be reflective of appropriate legislation, particularly seeking to deliver health benefits from improved air quality, as well as considering ecological receptors.

### IIA Objective (see Section 7)

Improve air quality

Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health

Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water environment – development and transport related pollutants pose considerable risks to the quality of water within the region, which is currently below national averages. Additional water demand from development will put further pressure on water resources.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are considerable pressures on water resources with resulting major impacts on many of the waterbodies across the UK. For the purposes of taking a holistic approach to management of water resources and to address the pressures on the water environment, under the Water Framework Directive (WFD), the UK has been divided into a series of River Basin Districts (RBD). The RBD of relevance to the WECA area is the Severn RBD. The Severn RBD indicates that only 20% of its overall number of surface water bodies are at good or better overall status. This is predicted to increase to 27% by 2021, although this would still</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remain as a moderately lower percentage than the national average of 35%.</td>
<td>Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for water availability and pollution problems to result at water bodies in the WECA Region, including contamination of drinking water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As with most water bodies in England, there are a range of significant water management issues manifested in the Severn RBD, with pollution from towns, cities and transport noted as being an issue for 12% of water bodies in this RBD. This includes Rainwater draining from roofs, roads and pavements carries pollutants, including grit, bacteria, oils, metals, vehicle emissions, detergent and road salt drains to surface water, including estuaries and coastal waters. Many homes and workplaces have 'misconnected' drains, meaning that dirty water often enters surface waters and groundwater rather than foul sewer drains. New development can also result in increased discharge of wastewater and this is noted as affecting 29% of water bodies in the RBD, with population growth recognised as putting increased pressure on the sewer network. The new development may also result in physical modifications to water bodies – an issue affecting 27% of water bodies in this RBD. It is to be noted that only a relatively small part of south west Bath and North East Somerset falls within a Drinking Water Safeguard Zone (DWSZ). Parts of the WECA Region to the east of Bath as well as portions of eastern South Gloucestershire fall within SPZs. In the WECA region, there is one area of bathing waters that is monitored. This area lies within in the City of Bristol. As of 2019, there was one bathing water that was assessed as being of poor bathing water quality. The bathing water at Henleaze Lake (Bristol) was assessed as having good bathing water quality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</td>
<td>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</td>
<td>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</td>
<td>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In high or good status than lakes, rivers and canals. It is anticipated that overall water quality will improve as the UK aims to ensure that the objectives of the WFD (all aquatic ecosystems and terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands to reach good chemical and ecological status by 2027). Climate change and a growing population will increase pressure on water resources. New development will place additional requirements on water resources for water supply have the potential to deteriorate water quality through wastewater discharges.</td>
<td><strong>Declining</strong> In the absence of strategic policy, it is likely that greenfield sites will experience increasing pressure for development in preference to the complexities of redeveloping previously developed and potentially contaminated sites. This could reduce available high quality soil resources and fail to realise the potential of existing capacity within existing urban and previously developed areas.</td>
<td>The SDS should seek to make best use of areas that are already urbanised and provide an opportunity for regeneration / improvements to land quality. Measures should be taken to avoid those areas of the highest quality agricultural soils and aim to protect soil and agricultural holdings through avoidance of impacts such as contamination or severance. The SDS must protect soils as they are essential natural capital and perform a range of important ecosystem services and functions. Dealing with the past pollution / contamination legacy is a major issue and should be addressed at all opportunities due to its ongoing environmental impact.</td>
<td>Protect those areas of best soil and agricultural resources, maximise use of previously developed land and seek to remediate / avoid land contamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soil and Contaminated Land</strong> – historic land uses have contributed to contamination within the WECA area. There is a need to address this in order to enable beneficial re-use of previously developed land and help protect soil resources from pressure for greenfield development Grade 3 soils cover the highest proportion of the WECA Region (with both 3a and 3b present). There are much smaller areas of Grades 1 or 2 soils. This is under pressure from development in order to support market led growth aspirations within the region. Many areas of land in the UK have been contaminated by past industrial and other human activities, including former factories, storage depots and landfills. Transportation infrastructure is also a frequent source of land contamination. Land at the full range of potentially contaminated sites could be contaminated by a wide range of harmful substances such as oils and tars, heavy metals, asbestos and chemicals. While there are no special sites of contamination noted within the WECA area, by its nature, it is often very difficult to know where land has been contaminated previously or is currently suffering ongoing contamination. As such the number of known sites of contamination is likely to be only a very small fraction of the overall number of potentially contaminated sites. Given the present and historic levels of industrial, commercial and...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</td>
<td>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</td>
<td>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</td>
<td>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| transportation activity across the WECA area, as well as the wide range of activities undertaken, in addition to the high levels of urbanisation within certain parts of the WECA area, it is suggested that the number of areas of contaminated land could be considerable. | **Stable/Declining**
Designated heritage assets benefit from protection that will continue without the SDS. However, in the absence of a strategic plan there is a greater risk or uncoordinated and piecemeal development resulting in the successive erosion of the quantum and integrity of the region’s cultural heritage resource. | New development within the Strategy area may result in pressure on areas of importance for their cultural heritage and aesthetic quality. There is a requirement for development proposals to be carefully considered such that assets are preserved and enhanced – the SDS will need to respond to context such that preservation is pursued where appropriate, but pro-active management and redevelopment can be supported where this secures viable futures for cultural heritage resources that are currently threatened. Additional development in the WECA Region may be inappropriately located or designated to pose a risk to the World Heritage Site in Bath as well as its setting. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure there is an increased potential for this risk to result. Similar potential impacts can be identified in respect of the range of scheduled monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas and locally listed cultural heritage assets. It is important to note that the nature of cultural heritage features means that not all are known at present; in particular, buried archaeological remains. As such, any development should be sensitively designed to be sympathetic to its existing character and quality and opportunities for improving settings should be examined. Better accessibility to the historic environment should also be an aim for the SDS where appropriate. | Protect, maintain and enhance the cultural heritage resource across WECA, including the wider historic environment and archaeological assets and their settings. |
| Cultural Heritage – there is a substantial cultural heritage resource within the WECA region; however, there is considerable variation in the condition and integrity of assets. There is a need for a strategic perspective that promotes contextual understanding and supports regeneration where this contributes to conservation and enhancement. Within the WECA area, there is one World Heritage Site centred on the city of Bath. This site is recognised as having Outstanding Universal Value and the management plan notes that this is to be understood, protected and sustained. In addition, there is also a large number of Scheduled Monuments across the WECA region, including a number (19) which are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration. Similarly, there is a significant number of listed buildings across the WECA area (in excess of 12,000) and a number of these (24) are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration. The following number of Conservation Areas in each local authority in the WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:
B&NES: 3 (out of a total 37);
BCC: 1 (out of a total 33); and
SGC: 2 (out of a total 30).
The UAs prepare and maintain lists of locally important historic and architecturally significant buildings. These contribute to the overall cultural resource in the WECA region. | | | |

5200286 | 3 | November 2020
Atkins | WECA SDS Scoping Report v3.0   Page 36 of 59
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The WECA Region contains one Historic Battlefield indicating the Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643, which falls into both B&amp;NES and SGC. The site was listed in 1995 and has a wide variety of historic features dating from the battle and earlier. A memorial was erected to the Royalist Sir Bevil Grenville on the crest of the hill. The stone wall on the plateau is likely to have been a feature of the battlefield in 1643. As of 2020, there are 32 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within the WECA region, with the following at risk: - Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford’s Tower, Bath and North East Somerset - Brislington House, Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol - Tortworth Court, South Gloucestershire - Stoke Park, South Gloucestershire In addition, Areas of Ancient Woodland, i.e. those areas that have been continuously wooded since at least 1600AD are scattered across the WECA area. These areas have a significant contribution to the cultural heritage of an area and are also of importance to biodiversity and landscape.</td>
<td>The SDS should seek to preserve and enhance the character of the region’s landscape and townscape by ensuring that its integrity and valuable natural open space is not lost. Particular attention to be paid to those areas designated for their landscape value, such as AONBs. Opportunities for landscape enhancement should be explored, e.g. through sympathetic design and enhancements to existing landscape improvement areas, as well as new planting opportunities associated with new development and be in keeping with the aims of the Nature Recovery Network.</td>
<td>Protect and enhance the character and quality of the landscapes and townscape of the WECA area, protect and enhance visual amenity and help engender a ‘sense of place’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Landscapes & Townscapes – there are marked contrasts in the quality, character and distinctiveness of landscapes and townscape throughout the WECA region. There is a need to fully realise the potential of the highest quality locations, whilst driving placemaking principles through all development to address poor landscape and townscape environments

The WECA area takes in important areas of landscape features, containing land within both the Cotswolds AONB and Mendip Hills AONB. The Cotswolds AONB takes in land as far north as the local authority areas of Stratford-on-Avon and Wychavon as well as land within South Gloucestershire and Bath and North East Aston by### Protecting and Enhancing the Character of the WECA Landscape and Townscape Environment

Many of the region’s most exceptional landscape and townscape benefit from protection through designations that will persist in the absence of the SDS. In general terms, modern design principles and occupier expectations are promoting a renewed focus on the quality of design and this trend is likely to

The SDS should seek to preserve and enhance the character of the region’s landscape and townscape by ensuring that its integrity and valuable natural open space is not lost. Particular attention to be paid to those areas designated for their landscape value, such as AONBs. Opportunities for landscape enhancement should be explored, e.g. through sympathetic design and enhancements to existing landscape improvement areas, as well as new planting opportunities associated with new development and be in keeping with the aims of the Nature Recovery Network.

Protect and enhance the character and quality of the landscapes and townscape of the WECA area, protect and enhance visual amenity and help engender a ‘sense of place’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Somerset towards its southern boundary. Only a small area of land within the Mendip Hills AONB falls within the WECA region at Bath and North East Somerset. A special quality of both the Mendip Hills AONB and Cotswolds AONB is their extensive dark skies. Whilst dark skies are greatly important to the landscape and character of the AONBs, they are not yet formally internationally designated. The WECA area has been divided into five National Character Areas, each with their own characteristics and then further subdivided into a range of Landscape Character Areas. The WECA Region also has significant areas designated as Green Belt, with “a fundamental aim to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. This designation serves five main purposes of checking unrestricted sprawl in large built up areas; prevents neighbouring towns from merging; assists safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; preserves the setting and special character of historic towns and assists in regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land”(^1).</td>
<td>continue; however, without the SDS it may lack strategic focus and direction, resulting in variable quality and some pressure on greenfield land.</td>
<td>Increased development poses a serious risk to tranquillity through increased population, traffic and visitors. As such, there is a need to protect the special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills AONB. This includes the relative tranquillity of many parts of both AONBs. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region may result. The SDS should also aim to ensure that developments and associated infrastructure avoid sensitive areas and respect particular landscape or townscape settings. Careful consideration should be given to design quality in both an urban and rural setting, promoting placemaking principles and seeking to inject character and distinctiveness where this enhances the sense of place. Design should respond positively to the local characteristics, including vernacular architecture when appropriate. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure, there is increased potential for planning decisions to lead to inappropriate development, which could fragment existing networks of open space thereby reducing connectivity. The SDS should reflect and support the aims of the West of England Strategic Green Infrastructure Framework which notes “By 2026 the West of England will have an enhanced and sustainable green infrastructure network consisting of a multifunctional, connected and legible network of strategic green sites and corridors that will be widely beneficial to communities, wildlife and the environment to support sustainable growth across the West of England.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While there are areas of great beauty and tranquillity within the WECA area, it is also important to recognise that there are significant parts that are characterised by urban development, major infrastructure and other noise and visual intrusion (including light pollution). This is largely associated with the main Bristol urban area, Bath and the coastal region south of Bristol such as Portishead. Nevertheless, there exists across the WECA Region, significant elements of green infrastructure that includes for example, parks, open spaces, playing fields, woodlands and private gardens. This, alongside ‘blue infrastructure’ of rivers, canals, streams and other water bodies can act in a multi-functional way across a range of issues by supporting, for example, biodiversity, carbon storage, natural drainage and flood storage and health and wellbeing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) National Planning Policy Framework (2019), Paragraphs 133 to 134
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| However, increased urbanisation and general development has acted to erode the connectivity of this green and blue infrastructure, resulting in a decrease in its integrity. The townscape within the WECA region includes substantial cultural heritage assets. There are many areas benefitting from associated designations, which include the Bath World Heritage Site, Conservation Areas and local listings (refer to the cultural heritage key issue description). 21st century redevelopment in the region, for example Cabot Circus and regeneration at Bristol Harbourside have introduced a juxtaposition of modern architecture with historic fabric, delivering distinctiveness within the townscape. However, there are also areas where the quality and integrity of townscape has been eroded by successive and often piecemeal regeneration activities and there is a need to promote enhanced placemaking through all development proposals. | Declining  
Continued growth within the region will contribute towards a trend of increased waste and resource use. Interventions outside the planning system are helping to shift towards greater efficiencies in resource use and adherence to the waste hierarchy, but underlying waste generation volumes are anticipated to increase cumulatively. | The SDS should seek to reduce consumption of resources such as construction materials, e.g. through encouraging the use of recycled or secondary materials. This will also reduce the need to transport these materials and transport the waste by-products. The SDS can also help reduce the consumption of fuel by helping to promote a shift to more sustainable forms of transport such as active modes like cycling and walking, as well as Low and Zero Emission Vehicles by helping to provide / enable the appropriate infrastructure in new development areas. Design of new development areas can help to encourage better recycling, as well as resource sharing initiatives and allow a ‘Circular Economy’ to develop. | Promote prudent use of finite natural resources from primary sources, maximise the use of alternative, secondary and recycled materials, reduce the level of waste generated |

Resources and Waste – growth continues to be associated with increased resource use and waste generation with the south-west region contributing the greatest percentage of landfill waste in the UK. There is an urgent need to reverse trends in order to move towards a circular economy where resource efficiency is maximised and waste generation curbed. New development will impact on and interact with a wide range of resources such as energy (fuel) use, use of construction materials (aggregate, concrete, etc.), waste generation and disposal etc. Construction will contribute to increases in the levels of waste generated, if building materials are not efficiently used / reused. With more waste being produced, trip kilometres to transport such waste for disposal will result in greater transport trip generation and increased emissions of air pollutants or greenhouse gases. Increased population and housing numbers will also inevitably lead to increased waste production.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The majority of the WECA Region’s waste is principally exported to the neighbouring counties of Gloucestershire, Wiltshire and Somerset. Historically some of the WECA Region’s waste has travelled by train to landfill sites located in Buckinghamshire. In the South West 499,000 tonnes of waste (19.3% of total waste collected by local authorities) went to landfill in 2018/19. This figure is higher than the average of 10.8% for England and the highest of the regions reporting in the country.</td>
<td>Improving The headline statistics generally show an upward trend in employment and GVA by job; and a falling trend in unemployment. However, there are clear spatial disparities between the value of jobs, which can be a proxy for the quality of job opportunities available. The region continues to attract high numbers of students, which swells the proportion of economically inactive during term-time. The impact of Covid-19 on these trends is not yet readily apparent in data.</td>
<td>Without the strategic approach to development in the WECA Region the required development and infrastructure is less likely to be provided to encourage investment in areas where highest numbers of residents can benefit from new employment opportunities. The SDS also offers the opportunity to shape the spatial distribution of employment generation and foster the creation of communities that are more self-sustaining and inclusive, helping to overcome some traditional barriers to opportunities, such as accessibility. The presence of three universities also brings opportunities for supporting lifelong learning in addition to job creation.</td>
<td>Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic activity, opportunity and deprivation – there are marked spatial contrasts in economic activity and GVA by job within the region and the challenge is to achieve more equitable access to opportunity as a means of tackling deprivation, recognising that the region also hosts high proportions of students amongst economically inactive groups</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the WECA region, Bristol had the highest proportion of residents at working age (68.5%) in 2019 and the percentage reported was higher than the figure for the UK. However, Bristol also has a slightly higher unemployment rate than the national average and is considerably higher than the regional average, or in comparison to South Gloucestershire and Bath &amp; North East Somerset. South Gloucestershire had the highest economically active population (85.4%) of the local authority areas in the WECA Region. This figure was considerably higher than that of England as a whole. From July 2019 to June 2020 the unemployment rate in Bristol was 4.1%; slightly higher than the national average at 3.9% and considerably higher than South Gloucestershire (2.6%) and Bath and North East Somerset (3.2%). The unemployment rate in the wider South West region is 3.1%. Whilst overall unemployment has fallen 0.5% in South Gloucestershire and 0.4% Bath and North East Somerset, Bristol has seen a contrasting 0.6% rise in unemployment in the same</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5200286 | 3 | November 2020
Atkins | WECA SDS Scoping Report v3.0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>period. It should be noted that these trends do not show previous falling levels of unemployment since 2012 (see explanatory text). Of the 19.7% of the economically inactive population for Bristol, 30.6% were students, 36.1% were long-term sick and 15.4% were looking after family/home. For Bath and North East Somerset, 40.1% of the economically inactive population was attributed to students, the highest of the WECA region and higher than the figure for England. A further 18.7% were attributed to looking after family/home and 13.9% were long-term sick. Of the 14.6% economically inactive South Gloucestershire population, 27.4% were students, 16.6% were long-term sick and 13.7% were looking after family/home. Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td>Increasing Population growth is projected to continue to increase in the WECA region, markedly in SGC. The overall quantum of</td>
<td>The WECA Region is expected to see substantial population growth in the coming years, with the proportion of residents of an older age increasing in line with the trend across much of England. Development across the plan area needs to be particular considerate of</td>
<td>Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

**Complex pattern of highly-contrasting communities, with differing requirements for economic and social infrastructure.**

As of mid-2019, the WECA region had a population estimated at 941,752.

It is predicted that the population of the WECA region will increase by 17.1% between 2019 and 2043. This figure is approximately 7.7% higher than that predicted for England as a whole. It is also anticipated that the population profile will age, though all age groups will increase in numbers. Bristol does have a high proportion of students among the economically inactive population (30.6%) and Bath also has a high proportion of students among its population who are economically inactive (40.1% - the highest proportion in the WECA area).

Bristol has the highest population in the WECA region, with an estimate of 463,400 in mid-2019, whilst Bath and North East Somerset had the lowest population of the WECA region, with an estimate of 193,300. By 2043, South Gloucestershire is predicted to have the largest increase in population of the WECA regions, with an increase of 24.3%. All local authority areas in the WECA Region are anticipated to have larger percentage increases in population by 2043 than those predicted for England as a whole.

### Communities: Supporting Physical Infrastructure – infrastructure investment is delivered by a range of providers within the region and can often be reactive. There is a need for co-ordinated approaches to enhance capacity for existing urban areas, as well as unlock the potential for the most sustainable locations in the region to support clean and inclusive growth

The WECA region has an extensive transport network, with significant road and rail links across the region, as well as further transport, utilities and digital infrastructure investment is delivered by a range of providers within the region and can often be reactive. There is a need for co-ordinated approaches to enhance capacity for existing urban areas, as well as unlock the potential for the most sustainable locations in the region to support clean and inclusive growth.

### Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)

- **Student population may remain stable, but its composition is transient, and the overall trend is towards an ageing population.**

### Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy

- **This group in relation to the design of development and neighbourhoods, as well as the accessibility of services and facilities.**
- **There will be a need to promote development which ensures the issue of isolation does not become more prevalent given the expected increase in the proportion of single person households, particularly among older people. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that these challenges will be comprehensively met.**
- **The universities of Bristol and Bath and the University of the West of England, as well as providing high-quality jobs, each attract substantial student populations that tend to gravitate towards compact city suburbs. There is an opportunity for the SDS to consider the strategic implications of these HE institutions and the manner that these transient and often young populations shape and define distinctive, but seasonally vibrant communities.**

### IIA Objective (see Section 7)

- **Achieving a fairer society**
- **Provide everyone with the opportunity to live in good quality, affordable housing and ensure an appropriate mix of dwelling sizes, types and tenures.**
- **Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all**

---

**Improving**

- **There are various infrastructure investment plans and programmes being developed and implemented outside the scope of the SDS and these should continue to enhance the supporting transport, utilities and digital infrastructure.**
- **There is a role for the SDS in promoting infrastructure provision in a co-ordinated and pro-active manner, delivering the means to catalyse, rather than react to demands for growth. This will require holistic consideration of provision, encompassing transport, clean water/wastewater, energy and digital infrastructure. The SDS should seek to ensure that development provides opportunities for utilisation of electric vehicles, as well as access to more sustainable transport modes.**

---

**Maximise coordination between land use planning, energy sector planning and digital infrastructure planning**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| afield to the South West, South Wales, London and the rest of the UK and internationally (mainly through Bristol airport). There are acknowledged gaps in provision and a new transport plan is working to address these. Significant new infrastructure, or upgrades to existing infrastructure is planned – this is vital as usage of the transport network is anticipated to rise in coming years. There is a well-established electricity network across the region, which is being utilised for an expanding EV charging network. As would be expected, greatest provision of electricity network capacity is to the more urbanised areas. This network is increasingly supplied by renewable sources, with for example, the South West of England increasing output of Biomass and Waste generation of 20.2MW and Solar PV of 15.9MW in 2019. As would be expected, there is significant wastewater infrastructure across the area, though, as with other areas there are legacy and capacity issues with some elements. For example, the B&NES area has a combined sewer system, collecting all wastewater and sewage from homes and business, and storm, rainwater collected from roofs and yards from one sewer in the town centre, with a separate sewer system serving newer developments on the city outskirts. The Bath area has an average risk for sewer incapacity and has several frequent spilling storm overflows. Bristol has both a combined and separate sewer systems for collecting all wastewater and sewage and under heavy storm conditions, the sewer capacity can be exceeded. Consequently, Bristol has an above average risk for sewer incapacity and also has several frequent spilling storm overflows. Recently South Gloucestershire has installed a new relief sewer, known as the Frome Valley Relief Sewer, providing additional capacity for new developments in areas such as Yate and significantly reducing the risk of sewer flooding in the area. Provision of gas networks is variable across the region. | infrastructure to support growth levels. There is a risk that such enhancement may not realise full potential for co-ordination in the absence of the SDS. | Any new development should also have adequate clean water and wastewater capacity, with no additional risk to water resources. | Protect and enhance the water environment
Promote sustainable transport use, increase access to sustainable and active transport options and reduce the need to travel |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</th>
<th>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</th>
<th>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</th>
<th>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the WECA Region, the areas with ultrafast broadband connectivity are mainly located in urban residential areas. Specifically, this includes most of the urban conurbation of Bristol, alongside Keynsham, western and central areas of Bath, Thornbury, eastern Yate and Chipping Sodbury. It should be noted that there are pockets towards Bristol City Centre where only standard broadband is available. Much of the region has access to Ultrafast broadband. Rural areas of the WECA Region are typically categorised as having poorer connectivity, including small villages immediately south of Bristol such as North Malreward and North Hawksfield. However, some of the industrialised areas along the River Severn such as Avonmouth and the city centres of Bristol and Bath also do not have access to ultrafast broadband.</td>
<td>Stable / Uncertain&lt;br&gt;While population levels are likely to continue to rise, there is uncertainty over migration levels due to a lack of clarity on issues such as ‘Brexit’. Population profiles are also likely to continue to get older – this will likely result in changes to overall health outcomes with an increased number of long-term conditions and place an increasing burden on health provision and facilities.</td>
<td>The SDS has a direct role to play in directing development to the most accessible locations where key health and social care provision is available; and ensuring that new development meets community health and social care needs from the outset. Indirectly, health and wellbeing levels could be improved through secondary effects of policies to create healthy environments. This involves the protection of existing and creation of new open spaces close to homes, contributing to a strengthened multi-functional green infrastructure network; and policy approaches designed to reduce air pollution, decreasing noise pollution and reducing traffic congestion. Placemaking principles can combine with broader green infrastructure as key factors in fostering active travel, recreation and healthy lifestyles.</td>
<td>Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities: Physical Health – in general terms the region has above average levels of good physical health and better life expectancy that national averages. The health and social care provision and accessibility of healthcare facilities must keep pace with both an ageing and growing population to maintain and support good health, and there is a need to tackle spatial inequalities&lt;br&gt;The population of the WECA area is, as with the rest of England, growing, though at a slower rate than in recent years due to lower natural change and lower levels of net migration. The population is also ageing, as with the rest of the UK, though it is to be noted that parts of WEGA such as Bristol, have a generally younger population profile – typically urban areas are younger than rural. With an ageing population, projected needs for health and social care provisions are expected to rise. In terms of life expectancy, the South West has a better life expectancy compared to the national average, though Bristol is doing less well, particularly in those areas that are more deprived. This reflects a UK wide picture, where increased deprivation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</td>
<td>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</td>
<td>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</td>
<td>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typically results in poorer health outcomes and earlier deaths. Bath &amp; North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire have better life expectancy than the national average. These two areas are also in line with the regional levels of those seeking Disability Living Allowance and other benefits, while Bristol has higher levels of claimants than the regional average. The WECA region is generally less obese and overweight compared to the National and regional average, with the exception of South Gloucestershire which has a similar percentage of adults who are classified as obese and overweight. Child obesity is also reduced in the WECA compared to the national average. Note though, that obesity levels have tended to rise across the UK in recent years and is an ongoing issue – levels tend to be higher in those areas considered to be more deprived. With the exception of Bristol, the mortality rate from cancer in under 75-year olds is significantly less in the WECA region compared to the national average. This trend is also seen when referring to cardiovascular diseases. Bristol has a lower fatal road accident rate than Bath &amp; North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire – the rate for Bristol is significantly better than both the regional and the English average.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities: Mental Health and Well-being – there is a growing appreciation of the importance of supporting good mental health and generating a sense of well-being as a means of promoting healthy communities. There is a role for the environment in enabling people to feel connected to place; and growing evidence that physical activity and access to nature and opportunities for community interaction is an important contributor to mental health and well-being. Suicide rates are higher in the South West region than the national average, with Bristol registering a slightly higher rate than the regional rate. Bristol also has a higher rate of smokers than nationally, with residents also reporting less years in good health.</td>
<td>Stable / Uncertain As of October 2020, there is continuing uncertainty over the outcomes of the Covid-19 pandemic and ‘Brexit’, as well as general global economic uncertainty with consequent uncertainty relating to issues such as general wellbeing among the wider population, as well as more vulnerable groups.</td>
<td>The SDS should seek to ensure access to and provision of quality greenspace along with improvement of the physical environment in general, reflecting the recommendations of the West of England Nature Partnership. Ensuring access to employment, educational, recreational / leisure and health services and facilities, along with adequate provision, should also be a priority. Improved walking and cycling facilities, along with open spaces and outdoor recreational facilities are vital to ensuring people have opportunities to undertake informal and formal physical activity outdoors in a safe manner.</td>
<td>Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for all citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information</td>
<td>Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)</td>
<td>Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy</td>
<td>IIA Objective (see Section 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both B&amp;NES and SGC report lower levels of smokers than the national and regional rates and also more years in good health. Bristol also has significantly higher proportions of the population dependent on alcohol or who are opiate/crack users. The proportion of adults being active and participating in physical activity has continued to increase over the years. All three local authorities within WECA are more active than the National average with the proportion of those cycling and walking at least once a week being significantly higher than the average in England. Crime across England shows regional variations, with the South West (particularly those rural parts) having the lowest rate of crime in 2018/19 (67.8 per 1000 people, as opposed to 110.3 per 1000 people in the north east). The total number of recorded crimes in Bristol in 2019/20 was 52,600, a similar number to the previous year (52,390) and a rate of 113.5 offences per 1,000 of the population. Violence against the person represented 30% of all recorded crimes in 2019/20 with 16,020 offences. The level of crime has been broadly stable in recent years however, the latest figures from the Crime Survey for England and Wales estimate a significant 9% reduction in the year ending March 2020. Underlying this were significant falls in theft (12%) and criminal damage (13%) and almost all other crime types saw non-significant falls. However, while the most recent crime rate appears to be falling, it is unclear to what extent Covid-19 is impacting crime rates.</td>
<td>While overall active lifestyles are good in WECA (relative to other parts of the UK), there is still room for improvement in lifestyle and diet. Crime levels are likely to remain low in the South West relative to the rest of England, but again there is uncertainty as to how wider issues which result in economic uncertainty may be manifested.</td>
<td>This will help to increase physical activity levels and improve general health and wellbeing. The SDS needs to ensure that developments are safe, both in terms of crime as well as accidents and engender a perception of safety.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. **IIA Framework**

7.1. **Introduction**

In order to follow good practice in sustainability appraisal, a number of bespoke sustainability objectives have been developed for the IIA. These IIA objectives reflect the sustainability objectives the SDS should be aiming to achieve and the areas of sustainability that the SDS is expected to affect or have an influence on. The expectation is that even though some objectives may not be within the direct remit of the SDS, it should be possible to influence the direction of change through setting out clear policies and approaches that could inform the work of WECA's partners and direct the UAs in the preparation of Local Plans.

7.2. **Assessment Framework**

The IIA Framework is a key component in completing the IIA, through providing a set of IIA objectives against which the performance of the SDS can be predicted and evaluated.

The IIA objectives for the SDS have been worded so that they reflect one single desired direction of change for the theme concerned and do not overlap with other objectives. They include both externally imposed social, environmental and economic objectives as well as others devised specifically in relation to the context of the SDS. It should be noted that, from an assessment perspective, all IIA objectives are considered equally important to be achieved by the SDS and that there is no inherent prioritisation of objectives. The ultimate aim is for the SDS to achieve net benefits across the three dimensions of sustainability (environmental, social and economic).

In order to assess how each aspect of the SDS performs against each of the IIA objectives, a series of decision-aiding questions (DAQs) have been developed. The DAQs are a way of guiding the assessment. They are not the only considerations to be taken into account when determining likely effects arising from the SDS, as it is unlikely that every relevant question can be known at this stage. However, they do provide a useful starting point and a transparent structure to help demonstrate how the assessment of the effects arising from the implementation of the SDS will be undertaken. As the IIA progresses, they will also help in the development of a set of indicators to be included in the monitoring programme at a later stage of the assessment process.

An IIA Framework of 18 objectives and associated DAQs has been drawn up, developed through the analysis of baseline information and identification of key sustainability issues and opportunities, as well as the review of relevant PPPs. The DAQs have been identified to substantiate the proposed IIA Objectives and HIA, EqIA and CSA sub-objectives.

The proposed IIA objectives and associated DAQs are presented in Table 7-1. Tables 7-2 and 7-3 show proposed sub-objectives and DAQs for the HIA, CSA and EqIA, respectively.

It is also to be noted that there is a certain degree of cross-over of DAQs within the IIA Framework. The rationale for this is that while the question may be the same, it is considered from a differing viewpoint and within a different context. This is the role of the DAQ i.e. to help consider all aspects of an Objective in arriving at an assessment of the performance of the Objective.
### Table 7-1: IIA Framework and Decision Aiding Questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>IIA Objective</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Enhance biodiversity features, to promote ecosystem resilience</strong>&lt;br&gt;and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.</td>
<td>Will the Spatial Development Strategy...&lt;br&gt;• Protect the integrity of designated sites including enhancement for SSSIs, Local Wildlife Sites and National Nature Reserves, including those of potential or candidate designation?&lt;br&gt;• Manage pressures on designated sites and valued habitat and populations of protected/rare species on locally designated sites, including Key Wildlife Sites and Local Nature Reserves?&lt;br&gt;• Avoid the direct physical loss of valued habitat and populations of protected/rare species?&lt;br&gt;• Avoid indirect damage or disturbance to valued habitat and populations of protected/rare species?&lt;br&gt;• Protect and enhance WECA's ecological networks (the Nature Recovery Network)?&lt;br&gt;• Protect and enhance priority habitats, and the habitat of priority species?&lt;br&gt;• Protect and enhance the wider green infrastructure network?&lt;br&gt;• Minimise habitat fragmentation and severance of species migration routes?&lt;br&gt;• Promote new habitat creation or restoration and linkages with existing habitats?&lt;br&gt;• Prevent indirect effects such as pollution (air, soils, water), changes to waterbodies or, geomorphology?&lt;br&gt;• Increase the resilience of biodiversity to the potential effects of climate change?&lt;br&gt;• Achieve a 10% Net Gain in Biodiversity for any new development?&lt;br&gt;• Integrate with green infrastructure regional planning?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Protect and enhance sites designated internationally for nature conservation purposes (linked to separate HRA process for the SDS)</strong></td>
<td>Will the Spatial Development Strategy...&lt;br&gt;• Avoid the loss of habitats of international importance, including those of potential designation (candidate SPAs, proposed SACs, Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and proposed Ramsar sites)?&lt;br&gt;• Take on board the HRA findings and recommendations?&lt;br&gt;• Support continued improvements to the status of the internationally designated nature conservation sites present in the WECA area?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Protect, enhance and promote geodiversity</strong></td>
<td>Will the Spatial Development Strategy...&lt;br&gt;• Protect and enhance WECA’s geodiversity resource?&lt;br&gt;• Support access to, interpretation and understanding of geodiversity?&lt;br&gt;• Protect or enhance SSSIs designated for their geological interest?&lt;br&gt;• Promote accessibility to the county’s designated sites of geological interest?&lt;br&gt;• Avoid the degradation and removal, wherever possible, of RIGS?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Contribute to reducing Carbon emissions to Net Zero by 2030 through promoting emissions</strong></td>
<td>Will the Spatial Development Strategy...&lt;br&gt;• Promote the use of sustainable modes of transport including walking, cycling and public transport?&lt;br&gt;• Reduce the need to travel, in order to reduce carbon emissions?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>IIA Objective</td>
<td>Decision Aiding Questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4  | mitigation and removals in the WECA area (linked to separate Carbon Impact Assessment process for the SDS) | • Promote the use of energy from low carbon/renewable energy sources / generation of low carbon/renewable energy?  
• Reduce energy consumption and increase efficiency in buildings, transport and infrastructure?  
• Minimise emissions of Greenhouse Gases?  
• Minimise contributions to climate change through sustainable building practices?  
• Promote the use of Low / Zero Emission Vehicles?  
• Create new carbon sinks/removals through enhancing green infrastructure?  
• Promote carbon removal technologies such as Direct Air Capture?  
• Integrate with Net Zero regional planning?                                                                 |
| 5  | Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Minimise the risk of flooding by avoiding areas of flood risk / flood plain when possible?  
• Sustainably manage water run-off, ensuring that the risk of flooding is not increased (either within the SDS area or downstream) and where possible reduce flood risk to new and existing development?  
• Minimise the risk of flooding through design and implementation of SuDS and upstream storage, including Natural Flood Management (NFM) when possible?  
• Ensure provision of appropriate compensatory measures is in place when there is no other option to landtake from areas of flood plain?  
• Lead to development that is flood resilient over its lifetime, taking into account the effects of climate change (based on Environment Agency advice), without increasing the flood risk elsewhere and identifying opportunities to reduce the risk overall?  
• Encourage design for successful adaptation to the predicted changes in weather conditions and frequency of extreme events (freezing, heat waves, intense storms), from a changing climate?  
• Improve green infrastructure networks in the WECA area to support adaptation to the potential effects of climate change?  
• Integrate with climate resilience and adaptation regional planning?                                                                                                                                 |
| 6  | Protect, maintain and enhance the cultural heritage resource across WECA, including the wider historic environment and archaeological assets and their settings. | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Support the integrity and purpose of the World Heritage Site and its setting  
• Conserve and enhance designated heritage assets and their settings (Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings and structures, Registered Parks and Gardens, Registered Battlefields and Conservation Areas)  
• Reduce the number of cultural heritage features and areas in WECA deemed to be at risk and foster positive refurbishment?  
• Support access to, interpretation and understanding of the historic environment?  
• Ensure appropriate archaeological assessment prior to development?  
• Maintain or improve access to heritage assets?  
• Avoid harm to heritage assets, for example from the generation of noise, pollutants and visual intrusion? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>II A Objective</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7  | Protect and enhance the character and quality of the landscapes and townscapes of the WECA area, protect and enhance visual amenity and help engender a 'sense of place'. | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Support the integrity of any areas designated for landscape value, including in conjunction with the provisions of any relevant Management Plan (e.g. AONB and local landscape designations)?  
- Conserve and enhance landscape and townscape character?  
- Conserve and enhance local diversity and distinctiveness?  
- Preserve the historic settlement pattern of the WECA area?  
- Support the preservation of ‘tranquil’ areas (e.g. areas free from visual intrusion, noise, light pollution etc.)?  
- Protect rights of way, open space and common land?  
- Conserve, protect and enhance natural environmental assets (e.g. parks and green spaces, common land, woodland / forests etc) where they contribute to landscape and townscape quality? |
| 8  | Protect and enhance the water environment | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Protect ground and surface water quality in line with Water Framework Directive (WFD) requirements?  
- Safeguard the availability of water resources (surface and groundwater)?  
- Protect and enhance green infrastructure contributing to improvements in the quality of surface water run-off?  
- Promote the minimisation of the use of impermeable hard surfacing and promote the use of SuDS and upstream storage NFM?  
- Provide opportunities to improve WFD water body status?  
- Minimise the use of water resources / water consumption?  
- Integrate with regional river basin management planning?  
- Integrate with regional water resources management planning? |
| 9  | Improve air quality | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Reduce emissions of pollutants from transport?  
- Improve air quality within AQMAs?  
- Promote the use of low emission or zero emissions vehicles in order to improve air quality?  
- Reduce traffic growth and congestion and promote more sustainable transport patterns to reduce air pollution?  
- Promote walking and cycling and improve infrastructure to encourage modal shift away from polluting modes?  
- Promote enhancements to green infrastructure networks to facilitate increased absorption and dissipation of nitrogen dioxide and other pollutants?  
- Commit to the National Air Quality Objectives and avoid the need for new AQMAs?  
- Integrate with regional air quality management planning? |
| 10 | Protect those areas of best soil and agricultural resources, maximise use of previously | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Assist in facilitating the re-use of previously developed land?  
- Avoid development upon the best and most versatile agricultural land? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>IIA Objective</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|    | developed land and seek to remediate / avoid land contamination | • Ensure the protection of soil resources and reduce soil quality degradation during infrastructure construction activities?  
  • Seek to remediate contaminated land?  
  • Maximise densities in sustainable locations that have good access to local facilities, public transport links and key infrastructure? |
| 11 | Provide everyone with the opportunity to live in good quality, affordable housing and ensure an appropriate mix of dwelling sizes, types and tenures | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
  • Enhance the current housing stock through promoting regeneration and support the provision of a range of house types and sizes, meeting the needs of all sectors of the community?  
  • Support the provision of quality and flexible homes that meet people’s needs?  
  • Promote the use of sustainable building techniques including use of sustainable building materials in construction?  
  • Provide for an adequate range of housing in rural areas, whilst avoiding isolated dwellings? |
| 12 | Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society | See Equalities Sub-Objectives |
| 13 | Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health | See Health Sub-Objectives |
| 14 | Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for all citizens | See Community Safety Sub-Objectives |
| 15 | Promote sustainable transport use, increase access to sustainable and active transport options and reduce the need to travel | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
  • Support the development of new compact, higher density mixed use development that reduces the need to travel by private car, coordinated with public transport and active travel / walking and cycling infrastructure and results in shortened trip distances, particularly for employment and education purposes?  
  • Support rural accessibility?  
  • Achieve reasonable access to town centres?  
  • Facilitate working from home, remote working and home-based businesses?  
  • Reduce travel distances to work and reduce the need for out commuting?  
  • Integrate with regional transport planning? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>IIA Objective</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 16 | Maximise coordination between land use planning, energy planning and digital infrastructure planning | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Support the development of renewable energy generation and electric transport solutions which integrate with local virtual energy networks?  
- Support digital integration to optimise use of energy systems and provide integrated real time transport information to inform decisions? |   |
| 17 | Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Support the economic vitality and viability of existing settlements?  
- Create opportunities for a variety of businesses to flourish?  
- Enable transport infrastructure improvements?  
- Retain well located commercial land?  
- Support the rural economy?  
- Support the visitor economy?  
- Enhance educational and training opportunities?  
- Increase employment floorspace?  
- Support inclusive development that enables access to economic opportunities for all?  
- Increase energy efficiency in businesses and provide for innovative energy production?  
- Integrate with regional Clean Growth planning? |   |
| 18 | Promote prudent use of finite natural resources from primary sources, maximise the use of alternative, secondary and recycled materials, reduce the level of waste generated | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Seek to reduce the consumption of primary, natural resources through encouraging the use of recycled and / or secondary materials?  
- Seek to reduce fuel use through fuel efficiency measures and a shift towards more sustainable forms of transport?  
- Improve accessibility to waste management infrastructure, particularly those facilities that support recycling, composting and material recovery?  
- Promote the use of local suppliers that use sustainably-sourced and locally produced materials?  
- Promote increasingly more sustainable waste management practices in line with the waste hierarchy?  
- Support the delivery of a network of sustainable waste management facilities and mineral infrastructure needed to deliver growth?  
- Promote a Circular Economy?  
- Promote Zero Waste Development?  
- Integrate with regional waste planning? |   |
### Table 7-2 - HIA & CSA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIA / CSA Objective</th>
<th>HIA / CSA sub-objectives</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health | Develop communities that are functional, healthy and sustainable with an appropriate mix of health and social infrastructure, which caters for the needs of vulnerable groups\(^2\), as well as the needs of the wider population\(^3\) | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…
  - Promote health and well-being, including of vulnerable groups and of the wider population?
  - Provide communities with a high level of access to health and social facilities?
  - Provide communities that are resilient to a changing climate e.g. through mitigating urban heat island effects?
  - Provide water sensitive urban design? |
| Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for all citizens | Improve accessibility to services, facilities and amenities for all, in particular by active travel modes | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…
  - Ensure that developments are accessible (particularly on foot, by cycling or public transport) to health and care services, education, employment and other essential services, particularly for the most vulnerable groups?
  - Promote and enable measures to help all residents to adopt healthy lifestyles (e.g. active travel through walking and cycling)?
  - Promote accessibility (particularly on foot or by cycling or public transport) to open space and recreational activities (e.g. playing fields, sports facilities, footpaths etc), particularly for vulnerable groups?
  - Protect and enhance green infrastructure, a network of linked, multifunctional green spaces in and around the area’s towns and cities, thus creating new or improved public green space?
  - Provide overall accessibility improvements that improve the quality of life of users and therefore benefits health of residents? |

---

\(^2\) Vulnerable groups including children and adolescents, older people, disabled people, people with long term health conditions, low income groups, communities with high levels of deprivation, cyclists, pedestrians and public transport commuters

\(^3\) In this context, needs of the wider population refers to residents, workers, commuters, tourists and visitors
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIA / CSA Objective</th>
<th>HIA / CSA sub-objectives</th>
<th>Decision Aiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Improve affordability of housing and provide an appropriate mix of and integration of house types and tenures that reflect 'Later Living' and 'Design for Life' concepts | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Allow a range of development densities to meet local circumstances?  
• Allow spatial development options to ensure accessibility to vital health services, work, education, social activities?  
• Provide development options to ensure the most vulnerable groups in terms of health (children, older), can access healthcare and other key facilities?  
• Provide development that can meet changing needs of residents over time? |
| Provide for safe communities | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Provide development areas that are safe from flooding and other natural events that can have a detrimental impact on health and wellbeing?  
• Provide safe, social and inclusive public spaces?  
• Provide initiatives that enhance road safety and therefore reduce the number of accidents, particularly for vulnerable users – children, older people, disabled people, and those in deprived areas?  
• Provide opportunities to reduce movement conflicts? |
| Reduce crime and fear of crime | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Promote initiatives that enhance safety and personal security for all, without fear or hindrance from crime and disorder?  
• Promote the application of 'Secured by Design' principles?  
• Contribute to improvements to levels of natural surveillance in the public realm to create a more welcoming environment for travel, physical activity, and accessing key services, facilities and amenities?  
• Lead to a low crime rate and a reduction in anti-social behaviour? |
| Provide for facilities that can promote a more active lifestyle that enhances wellbeing | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Provide appropriate levels of Open Space?  
• Provide for community sport provision?  
• Provide allotments or similar community facilities such as community orchards?  
• Provide infrastructure and networks for a healthy lifestyle such as Playparks, walking and cycling networks etc.? |
### Table 7-3 - EqIA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EqIA Objective</th>
<th>EqIA sub-objectives</th>
<th>Assessment aid questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society | Promote greater equality of opportunity with regard to the following characteristics:  
- Age (including older and younger people),  
- People with disabilities,  
- People who have undergone gender reassignment,  
- Married people and people in civil partnerships  
- Pregnancy and maternity | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
- Promote equality of access, opportunity and social inclusion through adequate provision and distribution of local services and facilities (e.g. health centres, post office, shop, schools, jobs)?  
- Promote local services and facilities of a suitably high quality which will cater to the current and predicted demographics of the WECA area?  
- Ensure local services and facilities are accessible to the more rural settlements and the more deprived areas of WECA, including specialist services for older people and people with disabilities?  
- Encourage design choices and the creation of neighbourhoods which will be to the benefit of all, including older people and people with disabilities? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EqIA Objective</th>
<th>EqIA sub-objectives</th>
<th>Assessment aid questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Reduce poverty and income inequality and improve the life chances of those living in areas of concentrated disadvantage | • Different nationalities and ethnic groups,  
• Different religious groups,  
• Different sex and sexual orientation groups  
• Low income and unemployed people and people on benefits  
• People living in deprived areas/rural areas  
• People with poor literacy and/or numeracy | • Address the need for affordable homes and homes that are accessible and adaptable to the needs of older people and/or people with disabilities? |
| Promote respect for diversity                      | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Support the provision of education and employment opportunities in areas which will be accessible to all?  
• Support regeneration in areas experiencing higher levels of deprivation?  
• Minimise fuel poverty?  
• Maintain or enhance the quality of life of residents in areas experiencing higher levels of deprivation?  
• Support the delivery of infrastructure to support economic investment in the local economy? | Will the Spatial Development Strategy…  
• Encourage and promote social cohesion\(^4\) and sense of place?  
• Encourage and enable active involvement of local people in community activities, including hard to reach and vulnerable groups?  
• Promote the provision of well-designed, inclusive open space and public realm to allow for public art that reflects different community groups, space for community activities and informal interactions between residents? |

---

\(^4\) The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) characterises a society cohesive if “it works towards the well-being of all its members, fights exclusion and marginalisation, creates a sense of belonging, promotes trust, and offers its members the opportunity of upward social mobility.” OECD 2011, “Perspectives on Global Development 2012—Social Cohesion in a Shifting World”
7.3. Applying the IIA Framework

Each element of the draft SDS will be assessed against the IIA Framework including the reasonable alternatives identified to examine how far the SDS will go towards achieving those objectives. Consideration will be given to the existing and future baseline conditions, issues and trends and to the extent to which the SDS could give rise to changes in those conditions.

To allow for the identification of different levels of effects when assessing the SDS proposals, a scoring system will be used to differentiate in terms of magnitude and significance of effects. This 7-point scoring system is widely used in SA processes. Each effect will be allocated one of the following scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Assessment Category</th>
<th>Significance of Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+++</td>
<td>Large beneficial</td>
<td>Significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>++</td>
<td>Moderate beneficial</td>
<td>Not Significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Slight beneficial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Neutral or no obvious effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Slight adverse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--</td>
<td>Moderate adverse</td>
<td>Significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>Strong adverse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is to be noted that the scores derived will be considered ‘in the round’ and a judgement made as to an appropriate summary score for that aspect of the SDS being considered. This summary score will be reported in the main IIA Framework Assessment against the related IIA objective, with appropriate commentary. The commentary provided will explain the rationale behind the summary score on the 7-point scale above. Any recommendations will be noted, as will references to appropriate mitigation that will seek to maximise beneficial effects, while minimising (or avoiding) any potential adverse effects identified.

Note that the application of the IIA Framework in relation to HIA, CSA and EqIA Sub-Objectives will be considered ‘in the round’ and a judgement made as to how well that aspect of the SDS being considered performs. This will result in a summary score that will be reported in the main IIA Framework Assessment against the related IIA objective, with appropriate commentary.

This scoring system seeks to capture both the nature and the scale of predicted effects arising from the measures set out in the SDS. Alongside the overall summary rating (colour and symbol), the IIA will seek to identify the nature of the effects of the SDS on the IIA objectives according to the level of detail required by the SEA Directive. This means determining, where possible, whether each effect will be a primary or secondary effect; whether it will lead to cumulative or synergistic effects when considered alongside other plans, policies and programmes; whether the effect will be short, medium or long-term in duration; and whether the effect will be permanent or temporary.
8. **Next Steps**

The remaining IIA stages are outlined below and reflect the process set out in Table 3-1 in Section 3:

- **Stage B**: Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and iterative IIA assessment of effects of the emerging SDS
- **Stage C**: Reporting on the effects of the SDS within the IIA Report
- **Stage D**: Consulting on the IIA Report, responding to comments and changes, iteratively with SDS consultation and Publication Statement

Following consultation on this Scoping Report, the IIA framework will be revised where necessary and finalised. The framework will then be used to help shape the emerging SDS through testing alternatives and assessing preferred policies and approaches. Recommendations may arise proposing changes to minimise potential negative effects and enhance the potential beneficial sustainability outcomes of the SDS.

The IIA Report will then be published for public consultation alongside draft SDS, showing how the SDS performs against the IIA objectives. Consultation comments will then be taken into consideration in the finalisation of the SDS and the IIA.

Upon adoption, a Publication Statement will be published summarising how the IIA has influenced the SDS. The effects of the implementation of the SDS will be monitored over time through indicators agreed during the SDS and IIA development processes and will be reported on as appropriate (Stage E in Table 3-1). This is not part of this IIA, although the IIA will make proposals for a monitoring programme to inform the SDS overall monitoring programme.
Integrated Impact Assessment of West of England Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy
IIA Scoping Report - Appendices

November 2020

5200286
Notice

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely as information for and use in relation to act in support of the IIA Scoping Report. Atkins Limited assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

This document has 143 pages including the cover.

Document history

Document title: IIA Scoping Report - Appendices

Document reference: 5200286

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Purpose description</th>
<th>Originated</th>
<th>Checked</th>
<th>Reviewed</th>
<th>Authorised</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rev 1.0</td>
<td>Working draft for comment/contextual understanding</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>PMcE</td>
<td>AM/CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>October 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev 2.0</td>
<td>For Issue</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>PMcE</td>
<td>AM/CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>October 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev 3.0</td>
<td>For Consultation</td>
<td>PMcE/LUC</td>
<td>PMcE</td>
<td>AM/CW</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>November 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Client signoff

Client | West of England Combined Authority

Project | Integrated Impact Assessment of West of England Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy

Job number | 5200286

Client signature/date
# Contents

## Chapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendices</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A. Consultees</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B. Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix C. Baseline</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D. Figures</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table A-1 - Scoping Report Consultees</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-1 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - International / European</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-2 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - United Kingdom &amp; England</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-3 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Regional (WECA &amp; South West England)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-4 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Sub-Regional (WECA constituent authorities)</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-1 - Designated Biodiversity Assets</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-2 - Air Quality Management Areas</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-3 - Air Quality - PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-4 - Air Quality - PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-5 - Air Quality - NO$_{2}$</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-6 - Per capita CO$_{2}$ emissions by Local Authority</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-7 - Flood Risk</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-8 - Designated Heritage Assets</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-9 - Heritage at Risk</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-10 - Landscape Designations</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-11 - Agricultural Land Classifications</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-12 - Green Belt</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-13 - Water Quality and Resources</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-14 - Key Employment per LSOA</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-15 - Index of Multiple Deprivation</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-16 - Key Transport Infrastructure</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-17 - Services and Facilities</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-18 - Recreation</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-19 - Noise (Daytime)</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure D-20 - Noise (Night)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A. Consultees
## A.1.1. Scoping Consultees

### Table A-1 - Scoping Report Consultees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Contact Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural England</td>
<td>Simon Stonehouse, Senior Planning Adviser – Somerset, Avon &amp; Wiltshire team <strong><a href="mailto:simon.stonehouse@naturalengland.org.uk">simon.stonehouse@naturalengland.org.uk</a></strong>&lt;br&gt;Matthew Heard, Area Manager <strong><a href="mailto:Matthew.Heard@naturalengland.org.uk">Matthew.Heard@naturalengland.org.uk</a></strong>&lt;br&gt;Rachel Williams, Manager, Wessex Team <strong><a href="mailto:Rachel.Williams@naturalengland.org.uk">Rachel.Williams@naturalengland.org.uk</a></strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
<td>Dave Pring, Planning Specialist <strong><a href="mailto:dave.pring@environment-agency.gov.uk">dave.pring@environment-agency.gov.uk</a></strong>&lt;br&gt;Math Matt Pang, Catchment Co-ordinator, Bristol Avon &amp; South and West Somerset <strong><a href="mailto:matthew.pang@environment-agency.gov.uk">matthew.pang@environment-agency.gov.uk</a></strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic England</td>
<td>Rohan Torkildsen, Partnerships Team Leader South West / Historic Environment Planning Adviser South West/Midlands. <strong><a href="mailto:Rohan.Torkildsen@HistoricEngland.org.uk">Rohan.Torkildsen@HistoricEngland.org.uk</a></strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health England</td>
<td>Fionna Vosper, Partnership Officer – Built Environment Group (West of England) <strong><a href="mailto:Fionna.Vosper@southglos.gov.uk">Fionna.Vosper@southglos.gov.uk</a></strong>&lt;br&gt;Lynn Gibbons, Consultant in Public Health– Built Environment Group (West of England) <strong><a href="mailto:Lynn.Gibbons@southglos.gov.uk">Lynn.Gibbons@southglos.gov.uk</a></strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B. Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation

Note: The following review of Plans, Policy and Legislation is not to be considered an exhaustive list and elements may have been superseded. However, it is the purpose to demonstrate the context of the SDS and associated IIA and to show how these are broadly influenced in setting Objectives for both.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convention on Biological Diversity 2010</td>
<td>Sets out a conservation plan to protect global biodiversity, and an international treaty to establish a fair and equitable system to enable nations to co-operate in accessing and sharing the benefits of genetic resources. The new global vision is “By 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential to all people”.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berne Convention</td>
<td>The principal aims of the Convention are to ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural habitats (listed in Appendices I and II of the Convention), to increase cooperation between contracting parties, and to regulate the exploitation of those species (including migratory species) listed in Appendix 3. To this end the Convention imposes legal obligations on contracting parties, protecting over 500 wild plant species and more than 1000 wild animal species.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsar Convention</td>
<td>The Convention covers all aspects of wetland conservation and wise use. The Convention has three main 'pillars' of activity: the designation of wetlands of international importance as Ramsar sites; the promotion of the wise-use of all wetlands in the territory of each country; and international co-operation with other countries to further the wise-use of wetlands and their resources</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonn Convention</td>
<td>Contracting Parties work together to conserve migratory species and their habitats by providing strict protection for endangered migratory species (listed in Appendix 1 of the Convention), concluding multilateral Agreements for the conservation and management of migratory species which require or would benefit from international cooperation (listed in Appendix 2), and by undertaking cooperative research activities.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020</td>
<td>2050 vision: By 2050, European Union biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides — its natural capital — are protected, valued and appropriately restored for biodiversity’s intrinsic value and for their essential contribution to human wellbeing and economic prosperity, and so that catastrophic changes caused by the loss of biodiversity are avoided. 2020 headline target: Halting the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystem services in the EU by 2020, and restoring them in so far as feasible, while stepping up the EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC)</td>
<td>Aims to protect wild plants, animals and habitats. Directive created a network of protected areas called Natura 2000 sites, including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) – supporting rare, endangered or vulnerable natural habitats, plants and animals (other than birds), and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) – supporting significant numbers of wild birds and their habitats.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)</td>
<td>Europe is home to more than 500 wild bird species. But at least 32% of the EU’s bird species are currently not in a good conservation status. The Birds Directive aims to protect all of the 500 wild bird species naturally occurring in the European Union. Habitat loss and degradation are the most serious threats to the conservation of wild birds. The Directive therefore places great emphasis on the protection of habitats for endangered and migratory species. It establishes a network of Special Protection Areas (SPAs) including all the most suitable territories for these species. Since 1994, all SPAs are included in the Natura 2000 ecological network, set up under the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</td>
<td>Looks at the ecological health of surface water bodies as well as traditional chemical standards. In particular it will help deal with, amongst others diffuse pollution, habitat, ecology, hydromorphology, barriers to fish movement, water quality, flow and sediment. Successful implementation will help to protect all elements of the water cycle and enhance the quality of our groundwater, rivers, lakes, estuaries and seas.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of surface water quality forms part of IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC)</td>
<td>Establishes a regime which sets underground water quality standards and introduces measures to prevent or limit inputs of pollutants into groundwater. Establishes quality criteria taking account of local characteristics. Member States have to establish standards at the most appropriate level and take into account local or regional conditions. It requires groundwater quality standards to be established by the end of 2008; pollution trend studies to be carried out by using existing data and mandatory WFD data; pollution trends to be reversed so that environmental objectives are achieved by 2015; measures to prevent or limit inputs of pollutants into groundwater; reviews of technical provisions of the directive to be carried out in 2013 and every six years thereafter; compliance with good chemical status criteria. This directive was replaced by the WFD at the end of 2013.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of groundwater quality forms part of the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)</td>
<td>Merges most existing air quality legislation into a single directive that sets standards and target dates for reducing concentrations of fine particles, which together with coarser particles known as PM10 already subject to legislation, are among the most dangerous pollutants for human health. Under the directive Member States are required to reduce exposure to PM2.5 in urban areas by an average of 20% by 2020 based on 2010 levels. It obliges them to bring exposure levels below 20 micrograms/m3 by 2015 in these areas. Throughout their territory Member States will need to respect the PM2.5 limit value set at 25 micrograms/m3.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe Directive (2008/50/EC) | This Directive includes the following key elements:  
- The merging of most of existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives  
- New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target  
- The possibility to discount natural sources of pollution when assessing compliance against limit values. The possibility for time extensions of three years (PM10) or up to five years (NO2, benzene) for complying with limit values, based on conditions and the assessment by the European Commission. | Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework. |
### Clean Air Programme for Europe 2013

This programme contains measures to ensure that existing targets are met in the short term, and new air quality objectives for the period up to 2030. The package also includes support measures to help cut air pollution, with a focus on improving air quality in cities, supporting research and innovation, and promoting international cooperation. By 2030, and compared to business as usual, the clean air policy package is estimated to:

- avoid 58,000 premature deaths across Europe,
- save 123,000 km² of ecosystems from nitrogen pollution (more than half the area of Romania),
- save 56,000 km² protected Natura 2000 areas (more than the entire area of Croatia) from nitrogen pollution,
- save 19,000 km² forest ecosystems from acidification.

**Implications for the IIA**

Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.

### EU Thematic Strategy on Air Quality (2005)

This thematic strategy on air pollution establishes interim objectives for air pollution in the EU and proposes appropriate measures for achieving them. It recommended that legislation be modernised, be better focused on the most serious pollutants and that more is done to integrate environmental concerns into other policies and programmes.

**Implications for the IIA**

Ensure air quality objective within the IIA framework.

### National Emissions Ceilings Directive (2001/81/EC)

This directive seeks to reduce emissions of those pollutants that cause acidification, eutrophication and ground-level ozone in order to protect the environment and human health. Its long-term objective is to ensure that pollutant levels remain below their critical loads and critical levels these being the amounts of pollutants below which, significant adverse effects do not occur. The following interim environmental objectives have been set against a 1990 base:

- Acidification: areas where critical loads are exceeded to be reduced by at least 50%;
- Ground-level ozone (health): load above critical level for human health to be reduced by two-thirds and load in any area not to exceed a specified absolute limit; and
- Ground-level ozone (vegetation): load above critical level for vegetation to be reduced by one-third and load in any area not to exceed a specified absolute limit.

**Implications for the IIA**

Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.

### UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, Kyoto Protocol, Paris Agreement etc.

A series of international agreements setting targets and legally binding agreements for industrialised countries to cut their greenhouse gas emissions.

**Implications for the IIA**

Ensure reduction of greenhouse gas emissions objective within the IIA framework.

### Seventh EU Environmental Action Plan 2013-2020

This action plan will be guiding European environment policy until 2020. In order to give more long-term direction it sets out a vision beyond that, of where it wants the Union to be by 2050:

"In 2050, we live well, within the planet’s ecological limits. Our prosperity and healthy environment stem from an innovative, circular economy where nothing is wasted and where natural resources are managed sustainably, and biodiversity is protected, valued and restored in ways that enhance our society’s resilience. Our low-carbon growth has long been decoupled from resource use, setting the pace for a safe and sustainable global society."

It identifies three key objectives:

**Implications for the IIA**

Ensure that issues such as carbon minimisation, biodiversity, waste reduction and managing natural resources sustainably are addressed via the IIA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to protect, conserve and enhance the Union’s natural capital</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensure an objective considering alternative / renewable technologies for energy production is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to turn the Union into a resource-efficient, green, and competitive low-carbon economy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensure an objective relating to the prudent use of natural resources (including energy) is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other key aspects include the need for full integration of environmental requirements and considerations into other policies and to make EU cities more sustainable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</td>
<td>The Renewable Energy Directive establishes an overall policy for the production and promotion of energy from renewable sources in the EU. It requires the EU to fulfil at least 20% of its total energy needs with renewables by 2020 – to be achieved through the attainment of individual national targets. All EU countries must also ensure that at least 10% of their transport fuels come from renewable sources by 2020.</td>
<td>Ensure an objective considering alternative / renewable technologies for energy production is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Efficiency Directive (2012/27/EU)</td>
<td>The 2012 Energy Efficiency Directive establishes a set of binding measures to help the EU reach its 20% energy efficiency target by 2020. Under the Directive, all EU countries are required to use energy more efficiently at all stages of the energy chain from its production to its final consumption. On 30 November 2016 the Commission proposed an update to the Energy Efficiency Directive including a new 30% energy efficiency target for 2030, and measures to update the Directive to make sure the new target is met.</td>
<td>Ensure an objective relating to the prudent use of natural resources (including energy) is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change</td>
<td>The EU strategy on adaptation to climate change aims at making Europe more climate-resilient. Taking a coherent approach by complementing the activities of Member States, it supports action by promoting greater coordination and information-sharing and by ensuring that adaptation considerations are addressed in all relevant EU policies.</td>
<td>Ensure an objective relating to extreme weather resilience is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road map to a Single European Transport Area 2011</td>
<td>The European Commission adopted a roadmap of 40 concrete initiatives to build a competitive transport system that will increase mobility, remove major barriers in key areas and fuel growth and employment. At the same time, the proposals aimed to dramatically reduce Europe's dependence on imported oil and cut carbon emissions in transport by 60% by 2050. By 2050, key goals will include:</td>
<td>Ensure an objective relating to reduction in transport emissions is included in the IIA framework and that the issue of alternative / enabling technologies is considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floods Directive (2007/60/EC)</td>
<td>Concerns the assessment and management of flood risk and requires Member States to assess if all water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas and to take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce this flood risk. Also reinforces the rights of the public to access this information and to have a say in the planning process.</td>
<td>Ensure an objective covering flooding is considered within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection (2006)</td>
<td>The overall objective of this strategy is protection and sustainable use of soil, based on the following guiding principles:  1. Preventing further soil degradation and preserving its functions;  2. when soil is used and its functions are exploited, action has to be taken on soil use and management patterns, and  3. when soil acts as a sink/receptor of the effects of human activities or environmental phenomena, action has to be taken at source.  4. Restoring degraded soils to a level of functionality consistent at least with current and intended use, thus also considering the cost implications of the restoration of soil.</td>
<td>Ensure that protection of soil resources is included as an objective within the IIA framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Landscape Convention</td>
<td>Promotes landscape protection, management and planning, and European co-operation on landscape issues. The Convention recognizes that the landscape is shaped by natural and cultural influences. Highlights the importance of developing landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and establishing procedures for the general public and other stakeholders to participate in policy creation and implementation.</td>
<td>Ensure a landscape objective is included in the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (1992)</td>
<td>Updates the previous 1969 Convention and makes conservation and enhancement of archaeological heritage a goal of urban and regional planning policies. It is concerned in particular with arrangements to be made for co-operation among archaeologists and town and regional planners in order to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage. Sets guidelines for funding excavation and research work and publication of findings. Also deals with public access and educational actions to develop public awareness of the value of archaeological heritage.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of historic environment objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Heritage Convention 1972</td>
<td>This convention noted that the cultural heritage and the natural heritage are increasingly threatened with destruction not only by the traditional causes of decay, but also by changing social and economic conditions which aggravate the situation with even more formidable phenomena of damage or destruction, and considered that deterioration or disappearance of any item of the cultural or natural heritage constitutes a harmful impoverishment of the heritage of all the nations of the world.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of historic environment objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aarhus Convention 2001</td>
<td>The Aarhus Convention is a multilateral environmental agreement through which the opportunities for citizens to access environmental information are increased and transparent and reliable regulation procedure is secured. It encourages access to information, public participation and access to justice.</td>
<td>The IIA will be consulted upon and open to scrutiny as per the requirement of the relevant regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO Guidelines for Community Noise 1999</td>
<td>The World Health Organisation (WHO) publication entitled ‘Guidelines for Community Noise’ (1999), provides guidance with regard to recommended internal and external noise levels for various building uses, outlining the potential health impacts associated with noise. Specifically, the document recommends internal and external noise levels that would provide an acoustic environment that is conducive to uninterrupted speech and sleep.</td>
<td>Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO Night Noise Guidelines for Europe 2009</td>
<td>The World Health Organisation (WHO) Night Noise Guidelines for Europe (NNG) 2009 are health-based guidelines and are to be considered an extension and update to the WHO Guidelines for Community Noise 1999. WHO NNG provides evidence based policy advice to member states in the development of future legislation and policy action in the area of control and surveillance of night noise exposure.</td>
<td>Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)</td>
<td>This Directive relates to the assessment and management of environmental noise and is the main EU instrument to identify noise pollution levels and to trigger the necessary action both at Member State and at EU level. To pursue its stated aims, the Environmental Noise Directive focuses on three action areas: 1. the determination of exposure to environmental noise 2. ensuring that information on environmental noise and its effects is made available to the public 3. preventing and reducing environmental noise where necessary and preserving environmental noise quality where it is good The Directive applies to noise to which humans are exposed, particularly in built-up areas, in public parks or other quiet areas in an agglomeration, in quiet areas in open country, near schools, hospitals and other noise-sensitive buildings and areas. It does not apply to noise that is caused by the exposed person himself, noise from domestic activities, noise created by neighbours, noise at workplaces or noise inside means of transport or due to military activities in military areas. The Directive requires Member States to prepare and publish, every 5 years, noise maps and noise management action plans for:  - agglomerations with more than 100,000 inhabitants  - major roads (more than 3 million vehicles a year)  - major railways (more than 30,000 trains a year)  - major airports (more than 50,000 movements a year, including small aircrafts and helicopters)</td>
<td>Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste Framework Directive (75/442/EEC)</td>
<td>The original aim of the Waste Framework Directive was to lay the basis to turn the EU into a recycling society and contained 5 key steps in the waste hierarchy concept: Prevention Reuse Recycle</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of the prudent use of natural resources and waste reduction are considered in the IIA framework through an Objective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The revised Waste Directive introduces new provisions aimed at boosting waste prevention and recycling as part of the waste hierarchy and clarifies key concepts such as the definition of waste, recovery and disposal.

### Table B-2 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - United Kingdom & England

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 25 Year Environment Plan, 2018 | The Government’s 25-Year Environment Plan sets out the Government’s position on environmental improvements, focussed on delivering cleaner air and water across the country, protecting at-risk wildlife, and improving natural habitats. The Plan introduces and references a number of external targets. Importantly it notes that 40% of the UK’s final energy consumption is the responsibility of the transport sector. The plan includes:  
- meeting legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five damaging air pollutants (intended to halve the effects of air pollution on health by 2030);  
- ending the sale of new conventional petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2040;  
- continuing to cut greenhouse gas emissions including from land use, land use change, the agriculture and waste sectors and the use of fluorinated gases; and  
- making sure that all policies, programmes and investment decisions take into account the possible extent of climate change this century.  
The plan emphasises the assumed benefits of the UK’s departure from the EU in allowing for a reorganisation and reprioritisation of the UK’s efforts related to the environment. Specific examples are not given, however the challenging targets listed, as summarised above, do offer strong opportunities to set high environmental standards, some of which the LTP4 can align itself to. | The IIA will need to consider implications for air and water quality, at risk wildlife and improving natural habitats. |
<p>| Environment Bill Policy Statement 2020 | The Government’s Environment Bill Policy Statement introduces new incentives, actions and planning tools to drive further improvements for nature. The Bill introduces a mandatory requirement for Biodiversity Net Gain in the planning system, to ensure that new developments contribute to the recovery of biodiversity and this requirement can also create new green spaces for local communities to enjoy. It also adds a new concept of Local Nature Recovery Strategies. | The IIA will need to consider need for improvements to nature and recovery of biodiversity. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DfT Single Departmental Plan 2019</strong></td>
<td>The Department for Transport (DfT) Single Departmental Plan provides a summary of the DfT’s objectives and its plans to achieve them. The plan provides objectives split by topic, each subdivided into specific goals, with multiple initiatives or policy statements for each providing evidence of how the DfT expects the goals to be achieved. It is expected that the plan will be updated in the near future to cover the period beyond 2020. Due to the nature of the document, there are too many objectives and targets to list, however, the six primary topics are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• supporting the creation of a stronger, cleaner, more productive economy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• helping to connect people and places, balancing investment across the county;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• making journeys easier, modern, and reliable;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• making sure transport is safe, secure, and sustainable;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• preparing the transport system for technological progress and a prosperous future outside the EU; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• promoting a culture of efficiency and productivity in everything we do.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many of the sub-categories include specific, measurable targets, or track progress towards another, more generic target. As such the plan can either be viewed as a directional statement on creating safe, secure, efficient, and reliable transport systems, or even as an action plan. Note made of primary topic to make transport safe, secure and sustainable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF 2019)</strong></td>
<td>Sets out Government planning policy for England. The purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development, the three dimensions of which are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• economic role – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a social role – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community’s needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• environmental role – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimize waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy. The IIA will need to consider full range of sustainability issues set out in the NPPF. This is a core document and area of consideration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981)</strong></td>
<td>The Act [inter alia] prohibits certain methods of killing or taking wild animals; amends the law relating to protection of certain mammals; restricts the introduction of certain animals and plants; amends the Endangered Species (Import and Export) Act 1976; amends the law relating to nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks; and amends the law relating to public rights of way. Ensure biodiversity and accesses to services are covered by objectives within IIA framework.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CROW Act)</td>
<td>This Act contains five Parts and 16 Schedules and provides for public access on foot to certain types of land, amends the law relating to public rights of way, increases measures for the management and protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and strengthens wildlife enforcement legislation, and provides for better management of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). The Act is compliant with the provisions of the European Convention on Human Rights, requiring consultation where the rights of the individual may be affected by these measures.</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of access to the countryside and protection of landscapes is considered as part of the IIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010</td>
<td>This act consolidates all the various amendments made to the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &amp;c.) Regulations 1994 in respect of England and Wales. The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites. Under the Regulations, competent authorities i.e. any Minister, government department, public body, or person holding public office, have a general duty, in the exercise of any of their functions, to have regard to the EC Habitats Directive.</td>
<td>Ensure protection of Natura 2000 sites and consider these through HRA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Environmental Protection Act (1990) | This act brings in a system of integrated pollution control for the disposal of wastes to land, water and air. There are three parts of the Act. These are:  
- Part I - establishes integrated pollution control and gives Local Authorities new powers to control air pollution from a range of prescribed processes;  
- Part II - improves the rules on waste disposal; and  
- Part III - covers statutory nuisances and clean air. | Ensure that pollution to air and water is prevented or minimised. |
| National Parks and Access to Countryside Act 2006 | The Act established powers to declare National Nature Reserves (NNRs); to notify sites of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI’s) and for local authorities to establish Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). These provisions were strengthened by the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981. An NNR is an area which is among the best examples of a particular habitat. NNRs are of national importance. They are in many cases owned and managed by the statutory authority, (for example English Nature), but not always. An NNR, unlike an SSSI, has to be managed appropriately to retain its special status. | Ensure protection of sites designated for nature conservation at the national and local level are protected. |
| Landscape Character Framework | This is a project that aims to map and describe the diverse landscape of England at a regional scale. It develops the idea of a landscape as a framework leading to better management of the environment. Key components are:  
- Regional landscape character and associated descriptions. The key characteristics of each landscape type are described under ‘physical landscape’, ‘biodiversity’, ‘historic character’ and ‘perceptual landscape’ headings.  
- Regional landscape character and associated descriptions. Physical landscape UNITS and associated geology, landform, ground type and land cover information upon which the landscape types and areas mapping and descriptions are based. | Ensure protection and enhancement of landscapes is considered as an Objective within the IIA. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006</td>
<td>Section 40 of the Act requires all public bodies to have regard to biodiversity conservation when carrying out their functions. This is commonly referred to as the ‘biodiversity duty’. The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public authorities.</td>
<td>Ensure biodiversity objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)</td>
<td>The guidance is intended to assist local authorities in meeting the Biodiversity Duty. The conservation of biodiversity is highly dependent on the extent to which it is addressed in infrastructure and development projects and how well the planning process integrates biodiversity into planning and development control policies. Core Strategies and Local Development Plan Strategies set out the overarching policy framework for the plan area. Strategic objectives and policies should be developed for biodiversity, including objectives for enhancement. Consideration should also be given to how biodiversity enhancement can be used to bring about more sustainable development, through integration with other policy objectives and other land uses, for example housing and economic development, health, education and social inclusion.</td>
<td>Ensure biodiversity objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Natural Environment White Paper (2011) | The Natural Environment White Paper has four ambitions:  
- Protecting and improving our natural environment;  
- Growing a green economy;  
- Reconnecting people and nature International; and  
- EU leadership.  

It looks at ecosystem services provided by natural systems and promotes a step-change in nature conservation which makes sustainable use of natural capital and natural networks by working at a landscape scale. It aims to ensure that by 2020 17% of England is managed effectively to safeguard biodiversity. | Ensure biodiversity and landscape form part of IIA framework. |
| UK Biodiversity Plan (1994) | This document represents the first United Kingdom biodiversity action plan. It contains three sections;  
- Section 1 – describes the UK’s biological resources and their global importance as well as the range of biodiversity within the UK from a historical and geological importance  
- Section 2- describes the UK’s strategy and programmes and examines threats, problems and opportunities of biodiversity.  

Section 3- draws the components of the action plan together and provides a forward work programme. | Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA. |
<p>| Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystem services | This is a new biodiversity strategy for England which builds on the Natural Environment White Paper and provides a comprehensive picture of how the government are implementing international and EU commitments. It sets out the strategic direction for biodiversity policy for the next decade on land (including rivers and lakes) and at sea. It builds on the successful work that has gone before, but also seeks to deliver a real step change | Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (2012)</td>
<td>This is a Framework that covers the period from 2011 to 2020, and was developed in response to two main drivers: the Convention on Biological Diversity’s (CBD’s) Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 5 strategic goals and 20 ‘Aichi Biodiversity Targets’, published in October 2010; and the EU Biodiversity Strategy (EUBS), released in May 2011. The Framework shows how the work of the four UK countries joins up with work at a UK level to achieve the ‘Aichi Biodiversity Targets’ and the aims of the EU biodiversity strategy. It identifies the activities required to complement the country biodiversity strategies, and where work in the country strategies contributes to international obligations. In total, 23 areas of work have been identified where all the countries have agreed that they want to contribute to, and benefit from, a continued UK focus, and an Implementation Plan was published in November 2013.</td>
<td>Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Pollinator Strategy 2014-2024</td>
<td>It is recognised that Pollinators face many pressures which have led to declines in numbers, and a reduction in the diversity of species to be found in many parts of the country. As a response, DEFRA developed the National Pollinator Strategy, which over the years 2014-2024 aims to build a solid foundation to bring about the best possible conditions for bees and other insects to flourish. This will fulfil the vision of the Strategy which is to see pollinators thrive so that they can carry out their essential service to people of pollinating flowers and crops, while providing other benefits for native plants, the wider environment, food production and all of us.</td>
<td>Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Strategy for England’s Trees, Woods and Forests (2007)</td>
<td>Aims to provide a resource of trees, woods and forests where they can contribute environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations; to ensure that existing and newly planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to climate change and contribute to biodiversity and natural resources adjusting to a changing climate; to protect and enhance water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscape, and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland; to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to quality of life; and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote development of new/improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services. It seeks to do this through the long-term sustainable management of trees, woods and forests; by seeking ‘the right tree in the right place’; by effective use of public investment; and by ensuring synergies with other Government policies.</td>
<td>Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2005 | This strategy has four broad objectives:  
• Sustainable consumption and production – working towards achieving more with less.  
• Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement  
• From local to global, building sustainable communities  
• Climate change and energy  
Our landscapes and seascapes are inseparable from our culture, bearing the imprints of generations of land use. Our physical and mental health is reliant on the quality of the environment. There must also be access to a variety of well-managed and maintained green spaces for leisure, sport, recreation and general public benefit to help people choose healthy lifestyles, in urban as well as rural areas. | Ensure the IIA considers the full range of sustainability issues. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UK Shared Framework for Sustainable Development; One Future – Different Paths 2005</td>
<td>This framework document sets out the common goals and challenges of the UK Government and devolved administrations of Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Each devolved administration will have its own strategy document but the framework demonstrates the commitment to work together on shared goals and challenges. This framework document sets out what those are, and is an affirmation that the whole of the UK will work to common goals without compromising the strengths which our diversity of approach offers.</td>
<td>Ensure the IIA considers the full range of sustainability issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Infrastructure Plan (2014)</td>
<td>The National Infrastructure Plan (NIP) 2014 presents an overview of the government’s policies, investments and record on infrastructure delivery since 2010. The document identifies that over 2,500 different projects or schemes have been delivered in this Parliament. It also details the government’s approach to ensuring that the Top 40 priority investments remain on track to deliver, as well as providing the latest detail on the timing, funding and status of each of them. The plan consolidates and builds on the progress already made by providing the clarity and visibility that industry, the supply chain and investors need going forwards. In addition to the pipeline, the document provides information on the government’s ongoing work to improve the planning, performance and delivery of infrastructure and addresses longer term challenges, for example by incorporating analysis of the financing requirements for our infrastructure.</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider potential for cumulative effects with other developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Environment and Health Action Plan for Europe (CEHAPE) 2004</td>
<td>This Plan outlines the regional priority goals that are put in place to ensure the effective action of various principles to protect children’s health especially those children who are deemed more at risk due to various factors such as unsafe environments and physical factors. It outlines those children most at risk as being poor, underprivileged children or those who live in adverse conditions such as war zones. It also outlines the need for internal collaboration to achieve these priority goals from all of the EU and governing bodies. As well as promoting national children’s environment and health action plans.</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion 2014 - 2020</td>
<td>This document, alongside a series of Staff Working Documents, form the Social Investment Package. This outlines a policy framework for redirecting Member States policies where needed towards social investment throughout life, with a view to ensuring the adequate and sustainability of budgets for social policies and for the government and private sector as a whole.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Impact Assessment in Strategic Environmental Assessment (2001)</td>
<td>This is a review of Health Impact Assessment concepts, methods and practices to support the development of a protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment which adequately covers health impacts. It discusses how decisions taken outside of the health sector can affect the health of individuals and populations by modifying their physical and social environment, and how this in turn affects social and economic development. It describes methods, procedures and practices to carry out health impact assessments of policies, plans and projects, highlighting the similarities with and opportunities for integrating health impact assessment within strategic environmental assessments, and other forms of impact assessment under use. It also draws attention to the opportunities for achieving health benefits and avoiding health costs by considering health impacts early in the planning process. It is aimed at inspiring policy makers to include health considerations</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider health impacts and needs to note all elements of this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Environment and Health Action Plan – Summary of current activities which address children’s environment and health issues in the UK (2007)</td>
<td>Early in their planning process by showing how different perspectives can feasibly be incorporated into everyday decisions.</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Children’s Environment and Health Strategy for the United Kingdom (2009)</td>
<td>This report summarises current initiatives which address children and young people’s environment and health issues in the UK. The main findings of the report are that the UK has long recognized both the importance of, and the health benefits gained from, a clean and healthy environment. A range of initiatives have already led to a significant reduction in child death rates and ill health (mortality and morbidity) across the UK.</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Our strategy for public health in England (2010)</td>
<td>This document provides an overview of current activities in the UK. Following a public consultation process, recommendations will be made on the measures necessary to improve children’s and young people’s environmental health in the UK as well as encouraging a coherent cross-government approach. This strategy aims to build on and complement policies and activities already undertaken by government departments, devolved administrations, local and regional authorities and the National Health Service (NHS). Some areas for improvement highlighted in this strategy include:  - counteracting the increased number of overweight and obese children and young adults, coupled with improving the amount of physical activity they undertake  - addressing concerns regarding the number of children whose asthma is affected by air pollution and the effects of air pollution on the long-term lung function of children</td>
<td>IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, as well as the wider population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010</td>
<td>These regulations set legally binding limits for concentrations in outdoor air of major air pollutants that impact public health such as particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2). As well as having direct effects, these pollutants can combine in the atmosphere to form ozone, a harmful air pollutant (and potent greenhouse gas) which can be transported great distances by weather systems. It also incorporates the 4th air quality daughter directive that sets targets for levels in outdoor air of certain toxic heavy metals and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons.</td>
<td>Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland 2007</td>
<td>This Air Quality Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK from today into the long term. As well as direct benefits to public health, these options are intended to provide important benefits to quality of life and help to protect our environment.</td>
<td>Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Air Strategy, 2019</td>
<td>The Clean Air Strategy explains how the UK Government will tackle all sources of air pollution, sets out policy direction, and outlines measures that will drive the move to zero emission transport modes. The strategy links into other national level policies, outlining the same targets and strategies across multiple documents. The strategy includes numerous aims and goals, many drawn from other policy documents, that are collated in brief in the executive summary. These are framed in the following topics: • protecting the nation’s health; • protecting the environment; • securing clean growth and innovation; • action to reduce emissions from transport; • action to reduce emissions at home; • action to reduce emissions from farming; • action to reduce emissions from industry; and • leadership at all levels. The Clean Air Strategy effectively summarises government policy with an impact on air quality from multiple different areas. Multiple government initiatives are listed where action has been taken by central government. Of particular importance, and reinforced by the Clean Air Strategy, is the adoption of challenging and enforceable local Air Quality Strategies.</td>
<td>Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide in the UK, 2017</td>
<td>Jointly produced by the DfT and DEFRA, this national plan determines an approach for areas with the worst levels of traffic-related air pollution to mitigate the effects. It sets out the framework for Clean Air Zones, allowing for targeted action to improve air quality in the “shortest possible time” as required by legal obligations to meet NO2 concentration thresholds. The document also sets out plans for ending the sale of new, conventional petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2040. The plan argues that NO2 accumulation is a local issue, as the pollutants do not disperse widely like greenhouse gasses. In line with this local approach, the plan sets out support to local authorities, including: • setting up a £255 million Implementation Fund; • establishing a Clean Air Fund; and • providing £100m for retrofitting and new low emission buses. The plan outlines the introduction of several new funding streams that local authorities can utilise to finance measures to reduce NO2 emissions.</td>
<td>Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Climate Change Act 2008 and its 2050 Target Amendment Order, 2019 | The Act aims to improve carbon management, helping the transition towards a low-carbon economy in the UK and to demonstrate UK leadership internationally. Key provisions of the Act include:  
- a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 and a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020 (both against 1990 baseline). Note the 2050 target has now been amended to Net Zero  
- a carbon budgeting system that caps emissions over five-year periods;  
- creation of the Committee on Climate Change;  
- further measures to reduce emissions, including measures on biofuels;  
- a requirement for the Government to report at least every five years on the risks to the UK of climate change, and to publish a programme setting out how these will be addressed. The Act also introduces powers for Government to require public bodies and statutory undertakers to carry out their own risk assessment and make plans to address those risks | Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective. Note also the amended Target of Net Zero by 2050. |
| Climate Change Risk Assessment 2012 | The Government published the UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) on 25 January 2012, the first assessment of its kind for the UK and the first in a 5 year cycle.  
It sets out the main priorities for adaptation in the UK under 5 key themes identified in the CCRA 2012 Evidence Report:  
- Agriculture and Forestry  
- Business, Industries and Services  
- Health and Wellbeing  
- Natural Environment  
- Buildings and Infrastructure  
It describes the policy context, and action already in place to tackle some of the risks in each area as well as highlights the constraints of the CCRA analysis and provides advice on how to take account of the uncertainty within the analysis. | Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective. |
| Low Carbon Transition Plan 2009 | This White Paper sets out the UK’s first ever comprehensive low carbon transition plan to 2020. This plan states it will deliver emission cuts of 18% on 2008 levels by 2020 (and over a one third reduction on 1990 levels). Key steps include:  
- Getting 40% of our electricity from low carbon sources by 2020  
- Helping make the UK a centre of green industry by supporting the development and use of clean technologies, including up to £120 million investment in offshore wind and an additional £60 million to cement the UK’s position as a global leader in marine energy | Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA. Ensure that reducing the need to travel by car is included as an Objective within the IIA. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge 2020 | Transforming transport by cutting average carbon dioxide emissions from new cars across the EU by 40% on 2007 levels, supporting the largest demonstration project in the world for new electric cars, and sourcing 10% of UK transport energy from sustainable renewable sources by 2020 | Setting the Challenge is a policy and baselining report, establishing the groundwork from which a latter 2020 Transport Decarbonisation Plan (TDP) will work. It is not a plan in itself. The TDP was planned to be published ahead of the 2020 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change Conference in November 2020. No word has been given on a delayed release date, given the postponement of the conference to November 2021 due to the Coronavirus pandemic. Regardless, it is intended that the TDP will put forward a credible implementation plan for how ambitious greenhouse gas and decarbonisation targets will be met across the whole UK transport network. Setting the Challenge therefore investigates the role of transport in carbon and other greenhouse gas emissions, and gives the current position of each transport mode, in terms of emission levels, compared to historical emissions, describes related current governmental aims and targets, and lists current policies aiming to deliver planned targets and future work. The priorities for the Government, further distilled in the ministerial foreword, appear to be as follows:  
• Public transport and active travel will be the natural first choice for our daily activities. We will use our cars less and be able to rely on a convenient, cost-effective and coherent public transport network.  
• From motorcycles to HGVs, all road vehicles will be zero emission. Technological advances, including new modes of transport and mobility innovation, will change the way vehicles are used.  
• Our goods will be delivered through an integrated, efficient and sustainable delivery system.  
• Clean, place-based solutions will meet the needs of local people. Changes and leadership at a local level will make an important contribution to reducing national GHG emissions.  
• The UK will be an internationally recognised leader in environmentally sustainable, low carbon technology and innovation in transport. We will lead the development of sustainable biofuels, hybrid and electric aircraft to lessen and remove the impact of aviation on the environment and by 2050, zero emission ships will be commonplace globally. |
<p>| Cutting Carbon, Creating Growth: Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen White Paper 2011 | This outlines the need to improve transport links, to target investment in new projects that promote green growth to build a balanced and dynamic low carbon economy considered essential for future prosperity. States the need of a coherent transport plan to reduce the carbon emitted by transport and propose sustainable travel initiatives to promote greener travel over a range of transport facilities on a local and national level. It also actively encourages sustainable local transport schemes and the use of local authorities, free from central government control. | Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA. Ensure that reducing the need to travel by car is included as an Objective within the IIA. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Plan: Delivering our low carbon future 2011</td>
<td>This plan sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy: to make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households. It outlines the progress so far in terms of emissions as well the future vision in order to cut emissions by 80% by 2050.</td>
<td>Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA. Ensure that the prudent use of natural resources (including energy) is included as an Objective within the IIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Practice Guidance – Climate Change 2015</td>
<td>Advises how planning can identify suitable mitigation and adaptation measures in plan-making and the planning application process to address the potential impacts of climate change.</td>
<td>Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Growth Strategy 2017</td>
<td>The Clean Growth Strategy deals specifically with the challenge of trying to grow the UK’s economy whilst reducing its emissions. This issue is dealt with across multiple strategies, and several sectors have a large role to play. This strategy details the approach of each sector and sets out key policies for each. The guiding principles of the Clean Growth Strategy are to, through nurturing low carbon technologies, processes, and systems: - meeting the UK’s domestic commitments at the lowest possible net cost to UK taxpayers, consumers, and businesses; and - maximising the social and economic benefits for the UK from this transition. The key policies to achieve this are sorted into the following categories: - accelerating clean growth; - improving business and industry efficiency (25% of emissions); - improving our homes (13% of emissions); - accelerating the shift to low carbon transport (24% of emissions); - delivering clean, smart, flexible power (21% of emissions); - enhancing the benefits and value of our natural resources (15% of emissions); - leading in the public sector (2% of emissions); and - government leadership in driving clean growth. Regarding transport, the primary aim described in detail is a pathway to, by 2032, achieve a 32% reduction in carbon emissions compared to 1990, by: - accelerating uptake of ULEVs; - developing a more efficient and low carbon freight system;</td>
<td>IIA needs to recognise the importance of reducing emissions – including Carbon and all other GHG, as well as the full range of air pollutants. This strategy sets out ways in which this can be achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Road to Zero, 2018</td>
<td>The Road to Zero strategy is a broad governmental “next steps” policy that outlines an ambition to decarbonise transport, and to strengthen the UK’s offering in design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles, and the role of zero emission road vehicles in the government’s Industrial Strategy. The strategy is aligned to other national polices mentioned in this section. The policy sets targets for 50-70% of new car sales, and up to 40% of new van sales to be ultra-low emission by 2030. To support this, emphasis is given to several key policies:</td>
<td>IIA needs to recognise the importance of reducing emissions – including Carbon and all other GHG. This policy sets out ways in which this can be achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Act 1995</td>
<td>The Environment Act 1995 updates much of the earlier legislation on the areas that it extends to. The Act comprises: Part 1 the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency, Part II Contaminated Land and Abandoned Mines, Part III National Parks, Part IV Air Quality, Part V Miscellaneous, General and Supplemental Provisions (e.g. waste, mineral planning permissions, hedgerows, drainage, fisheries etc.).</td>
<td>Ensure that a range of environmental objectives such as air quality protection are considered in relation to the LTP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Forest Inventory</td>
<td>This programme monitors woodland and trees within Great Britain. It includes the most in depth survey carried out on Britain’s woodland and trees to date. The NFI provides an extensive and unique record of key information about our forests and woodlands. Woodland surveys and compiled forest inventories have been carried out at 10-15 year intervals since 1924.</td>
<td>Ensure flora and fauna is considered within the IIA framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Woodland Inventory</td>
<td>The AWI is a provisional guide and map-based tool to the location of Ancient and long established Woodland. Ancient woodland is defined as land that is currently wooded and has been continually wooded in England at least since 1600. This type of woodland has important biodiversity and cultural values by its virtue of its antiquity.</td>
<td>Ensure flora and fauna is considered within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Protection for the 21st Century 2007</td>
<td>The paper sets out a vision of a unified and simpler heritage protection system, which will have more opportunities for public involvement and community engagement. The proposed system will be more open, accountable and transparent. It will offer all those with an interest in the historic environment a clearer record of what is protected and why; it will enable people who own or manage historic buildings and sites to have a better understanding of what features are important; it will streamline the consent procedures and create a more consultative and collaborative protection system.</td>
<td>Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979</td>
<td>Under the Act a monument which has been scheduled is protected against any disturbance including unlicensed metal detecting. Permission must be obtained for any work which might affect a monument above or below ground. English Heritage gives advice to the Government on each application. In assessing an application, the Secretary of State will try to ensure any works on protected sites are beneficial to the site or are essential for its long-term sustainability.</td>
<td>Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</td>
<td>Governs special controls in respect of buildings and areas of special architectural or historic interest. Any alteration, extension or demolition of a listed building in a way that affects its character as a building of special interest requires Listed Building Consent.</td>
<td>Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949</td>
<td>This was an act that made provision for National Parks and the establishment of a National Parks Commission. It was also to confer on the Nature Conservancy and local authorities’ powers for the establishment and maintenance of nature reserves, it made further provision for the recording, creation, maintenance and improvement of public paths and for securing access to open country and to amend laws relating to rights of way.</td>
<td>Ensure that an objective relating to protecting the character and quality of important landscapes is included within the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| National Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 | The Act establishes an independent body - Natural England - responsible for conserving, enhancing and managing England's natural environment for the benefit of current and future generations. Natural England will work in close partnership with other organisations and bodies that have a major role in relation to the natural environment, in particular the Environment Agency, the Forestry Commission, English Heritage and local authorities. It established the Commission for Rural Communities and reconstitutes the Joint Nature Conservation Committee. Details of the act include  
  - Nature Conservation in the UK  
  - Wildlife  
  - Sites of Special Scientific Interest  
  - National Parks and the Broads  
  - Rights of way | Ensure that a range of environmental objectives such as wildlife protection, SSSI, National Parks, Inland Waterways etc are considered in relation to the LTP,  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006</td>
<td>Outlines the regulations on contaminated land in order to prevent new land becoming contaminated by polluting substances whilst also tackling historic contamination of sites as it poses risks to human health and the environment.</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of contamination is addressed through an Objective in the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015</td>
<td>These regulations came into force on 19th July 2015. They impose obligations on operators of certain activities requiring them to prevent or remediate environmental damage. They apply to damage to protected species, natural habitats, sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs), water and land.</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of protection and enhancement of biodiversity and designated sites is addressed through an Objective in the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Safeguarding our Soils: a strategy for England 2009 | The purpose of this strategy is to highlight the areas in which soil will be prioritised and to focus attention on tackling degradation threats. The vision of this paper is to try and ensure that by 2030, all England’s soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully and that this will improve the quality of England’s soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations. Key topics include:  
- Better protection for agricultural soils  
- Protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon  
- Building the resilience of soils to a changing climate  
- Preventing soil pollution  
Future research and monitoring | Ensure that protection of soil resources is included as an objective within the IIA framework |
| Flood and Water Management Act 2010 | This act provides for a better, more comprehensive management of flood risk for people, homes and businesses, helps safeguard community groups from unaffordable rises in surface water drainage charges and protects water supplies to the consumer. The key concepts include:  
- Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management  
- Strategies for Natural flood and coastal erosion  
The establishment of regional flood and coastal communities. | Ensure that flood risk and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework. |
<p>| River Basin Management Plans | These plans set out how organizations, stakeholders and communities will work together to improve the water environment. A RBD covers an entire river system, including river, lake, groundwater, estuarine and coastal water bodies and are designed to protect and improve the quality of the water environment. | Ensure that the issue of water quality protection and enhancement is included as an Objective within the IIA framework. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Flood Risk Regulations 2009**                                  | The Regulations identify and take action in areas with the most significant flood risks. The purpose of the Act is to:  
- Introduce the concept of flood risk management and the framework for the delivery of flood and coastal erosion risk management through national and local strategies  
- Provide new definitions, for example “flood”, “surface runoff”, “Risk Management Authorities”, Lead Local Flood Authority  
- Establish the roles and responsibilities of the different risk management authorities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ensure that flood and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Flood and Water Management Act 2010**                          | The Bill responds to recent pressure to introduce legislation to address the threat of flooding and water scarcity, both of which are predicted to increase with climate change. Key areas include:  
- requires the Environment Agency to create a National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy, which a number of organisations will have to follow  
- requires leading local flood authorities to create local flood risk management strategies  
- enables the Environment Agency and local authorities more easily to carry out flood risk management works  
- introduces a more risk-based approach to reservoir management  
- changes the arrangements that would apply should a water company go into administration  
- enables water companies more easily to control non-essential uses of water, such as the use of hosepipes  
- enables water companies to offer concessions to community groups for surface water drainage charges  
- requires the use of sustainable drainage systems in certain new developments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ensure that flood and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Water Resources Act 1991**                                    | This Act aims to prevent and minimise pollution of water. The policing of this act is the responsibility of the Environment Agency. Under the act it is an offence to cause or knowingly permit any poisonous, noxious or polluting material, or any solid waste to enter any controlled water. Silt and soil from eroded areas are included in the definition of polluting material. If eroded soil is found to be polluting a water body or watercourse, the Environment Agency may prevent or clear up the pollution, and recover the damages from the landowner or responsible person                                                                                                                                 | Ensure that the issue of water quality protection and enhancement is included as an Objective within the IIA framework.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| **Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011**                  | These regulations implement the revised EU Waste Framework Directive 2008/98 which sets requirements for the collection, transport, recovery and disposal of waste. It outlines that it is a requirement for businesses to confirm that they have applied the waste management hierarchy when transferring waste and include a declaration to this effect on their waste transfer note or consignment note. The regulations apply to businesses that:  
- Produce waste  
- Import or export waste  
- Carry or transport waste  
- Keep or store waste  
- Treat waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **National Review of Waste Policy in England 2011** | This document is a review of waste policy in England and is guided by a waste hierarchy which is a guide to sustainable waste management and a legal requirement. Key objectives are the use of more sustainable approaches to the use of materials and to improve the service to householders and businesses in order to deliver environmental benefits and support economic growth. This review covers a range of topics including:  
  - Sustainable use of materials and waste prevention  
  - Regulations and enforcement  
  - Food waste  
  - Energy recovery  
  - Infrastructure and planning  
  Next steps in waste policy. | Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA. |
| **Waste Management Plan for England** | This document provides an analysis of the current waste management situation in England and fulfils the mandatory requirements of article 28 of the revised Waste Framework Directive (rWFD). The plan does not introduce new policies or change the landscape of how waste is managed in England. Its core aim is to bring current waste management policies under the umbrella of one national plan. | No implications. Informative only. |
| **Waste Prevention Programme for England 2013** | This Programme sets out the government’s view of the key roles and actions which should be taken to move towards a more resource efficient economy. As well as describing the actions the government is taking to support this move, it also highlights actions businesses, the wider public sector, the civil society and consumers can take to benefit from preventing waste. | Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA. |
| **Resource Security Action Plan 2012** | This document was developed in response to private sector concerns about the availability of some raw materials. It details how the government recognises these issues, provides a framework for business action to address resource risks, and sets out a high-level actions to build on the developing partnership between government and businesses to address resource concerns. | Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA. |
| **Environmental Noise Regulations 2006** | The European Environmental Noise Directive (END) is implemented in England by The Environmental Noise (England) Regulations 2006 and seeks to manage the impact of environmental noise through strategic noise mapping and the preparation and implementation of noise Action Plans. Under these regulations, the second round of strategic noise mapping has been undertaken and updated Noise Action Plans have been prepared. | Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered. |
| **Noise Policy Statement for England 2010** | The objectives of the Noise Policy Statement for England (NPSE) sets out three noise levels to be defined by the noise assessor: These are as follows:  
  - NOEL – No Observed Effect Level. This is the level below which no effect can be detected. Below this level there is no detectable effect on health and quality of life due to noise. | Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA |
### Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance

- **LOAEL** – Lowest Observed Adverse Effect Level. This is the level above which adverse effects on health and quality of life can be detected.
- **SOAEL** – Significant Observed Adverse Effect Level – This is the level above which significant adverse effects on health and quality of life can occur.

The NPSE considers that the noise levels above the SOAEL would be seen to have, by definition, significant adverse effects and would be considered unacceptable. Where the assessed noise levels fall between the LOAEL and the SOAEL noise levels the policy statement requires that:

"all reasonable steps should be taken to mitigate and minimise adverse effects on health and quality of life while also taking into account the guiding principles of sustainable development. This does not mean that such adverse effects cannot occur but that efforts should be focused on minimising such effects"

Where noise levels are below the LOAEL it is considered there will be no adverse effect. Once the noise levels are below the NOEL there will be no observable change. For the present guidance a numerical definition of LOAEL is given by the WHO Guidelines for Community Noise and BS8233:2014 Guidance on Sound Insulation and Noise Reduction for Buildings.

### Implications for the IIA

No implications. Informative only.

### Plan, Policy or Legislation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Act 2000</td>
<td>The aim of the Act is to give effect to the Government’s strategy for an integrated transport policy set out in the White Paper “A New Deal for Transport: Better for Everyone” (Cm 3950) published in July 1998. This Act contains measures to create a more integrated transport system and provide for a public-private partnership for National Air Traffic Services Ltd (&quot;NATS&quot;). The Act aimed to improve quality in local passenger transport services such as helping limit traffic congestion and improving air quality as well introducing road user charges and workplace parking levies to help tackle congestion. The use of railways was promoted through the Strategic Rail Authority and makes provision for the better regulation of the railway industry.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Transport Act 2008</td>
<td>This act makes further provision in relation to local transport authorities, the provision and regulation of road transport services and the subsidising of passenger transport services. It looks at important areas of public transport such as local bus services and sets out proposals for a more consistent approach to local transport planning. It plans to reform the existing laws on road pricing schemes for local authorities who wish to have schemes in their areas.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Safety Act 2006</td>
<td>The provisions contained in the Act are designed to improve road safety and help achieve casualty reduction targets. The Act creates a new criminal offence of causing death by careless, or inconsiderate, driving. This offence was introduced because of public concern about deaths on the roads and the minimal sentence allowed under the law as it was before the introduction of the Act. The provisions of the Act cover: Drink driving Speeding New offences Penalties and enforcement</td>
<td>HIA / EqIA implications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan, Policy or Legislation</td>
<td>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</td>
<td>Implications for the IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Door to door – A Strategy for Improving Sustainable Transport Integration 2013 | The ‘Door to door’ strategy describes the government’s vision for integrated sustainable journeys. It sets out what is wanted from transport providers and what is being done across the department to support door-to-door journeys. The strategy focuses on 4 core areas which need to be addressed so that people can be confident in choosing greener modes of transport:  
  - accurate, accessible and reliable information about different transport options for their journey  
  - convenient and affordable tickets, for an entire journey  
  - regular and straightforward connections at all stages of the journey and between different modes of transport  
  - safe and comfortable transport facilities | Ensure that door-door journeys are a consideration in the IIA framework. |
| National Policy Statement for National Networks 2013 | The ‘National networks national policy statement’ sets out the:  
  - need for development of road, rail and strategic rail freight interchange projects on the national networks  
  - the policy against which decisions on major road and rail projects will be made  
Baseline information relating to relevant environmental, social and economic issues was also released as part of a draft consultation. The NPS will be used by the Secretary of State as a primary basis for making decisions on development consent applications for national networks. | No implications. Informative only. |
| Roads Investment Strategy 2020 - 2025 | The second Road Investment Strategy outlines the policy drivers for the allocation of £27.4 billion investment into the SRN in the period 2020-2025, that will also have an influence beyond, looking to prepare the SRN to align with net zero targets by 2050. The Government Objectives document set this direction early, with the full RIS2 providing detail. The Government Objectives sets out the vision for the SRN, by 2050, to be:  
  - a network that supports the economy;  
  - a safer and more reliable network;  
  - a greener network;  
  - a more integrated network; and  
  - a smarter network.  
These objectives are echoed in more detail in the full RIS2 as well as a roadmap for delivering the vision, focussing on economic growth, housing, tackling emissions, safety, resilience, and innovation, as well as efforts to place users at the heart of everything.  
RIS2 also sets specific monitoring targets for Highways England to ensure:  
  - improving safety for all;  
  - fast and reliable journeys; | No implications. Informative only. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning for the Future: A guide to working with Highways England on planning matters</td>
<td>This document describes the approach taken to engage in the planning system and the issues looked at when considering draft planning documents and planning applications. It is aimed at local authorities, developers, Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPS), community groups and others involved in plan making/development management in respect of land close to any part of the Strategic Road Network (SRN).</td>
<td>Consideration of the need for transport planning to integrate with land use planning in the IIA framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highways England Growth and Housing Fund</td>
<td>The ROAD Investment Strategy established a £100 million Growth and Housing Fund (GHF) to be administered by Highways England. It provides leverage and flexibility for Highways England to support Local Enterprise Partnerships, local authorities and the private sector to mobilise development sites that require prompt investment in the network to allow them to progress quickly. Maximum investment in an individual scheme is £5 million though £10 million may be considered. It can provide capital investment to bridge funding gaps in highway works and associated transport infrastructure which are preventing economic and housing sites from being progressed. Only schemes that demonstrate that the intervention would be a complement to and not a replacement for other funds from private or public sources are eligible.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Rail Delivery Plan 2019-2024</td>
<td>Network Rail's management of rail infrastructure is split regionally, with the Southern Regional Summary Plan covering Surrey. At a national level, however, Network Rail has set out how it will spend funding allocated to it by the Government in Control Period 6 (CP6, 2019-2024), through a new operational structure, to deliver the below objectives. Over CP6, Network Rail has a vision to be “a company that is on the side of passengers and freight users”, with the purpose to “connect people to places and goods, driving economic growth.” It frames is activities around six themes: safety; efficiency; sustainable growth; people; train service delivery; and customers and communities. Each of these themes features individual targets related to the running of the rail network.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusive Transport Strategy 2018</td>
<td>The DfT’s Inclusive Transport Strategy outlines the Government’s plans to achieve equal access for disabled people across the transport network. The strategy details work already undertaken and sets out rights for disabled travellers going forwards, as well as efforts that will be made to raise awareness of issues surrounding physical access, access to information, and training for staff on the transport network.</td>
<td>No implications. Informative only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Plan, Policy or Legislation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A connected society – A strategy for tackling loneliness, 2018</td>
<td>The primary ambition listed is for “disabled people to have the same access to transport as everyone else, and to be able to travel confidently, easily, and without extra cost.” This is framed by the target to achieve equal access by 2030, with assistance where physical infrastructure remains a barrier. The strategy also puts forward various funding streams and updated to guidance with the intention of upgrading physical infrastructure across the country, and monitoring programmes to track delivery of the strategy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, 2020 | The West of England has set a goal for the region to be net zero carbon by 2030. This Action sets out measures to be taken as a guide to meet this target. Areas addressed include:  
• Low Carbon Transport System – including encouraging uptake of low emission vehicles  
• Low Carbon Business  
• Renewable Energy  
• Low Carbon Buildings and Places – noting the need for increased energy performance in buildings and develop low carbon standards in new developments  
• The Green Environment  
Actions include the goal to increase the number of carbon neutral homes and developments within the region. The Action Plan also notes that a range of work is already underway – this includes work on evidence to inform the SDS on the delivery of carbon neutral newbuild homes and the South West Energy Hub. It is also to be noted that this Action Plan includes actions related to Green Infrastructure to develop climate resilience and is linked to+ the West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy. |
| West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy 2020-2030 | The primary ambition listed is for “disabled people to have the same access to transport as everyone else, and to be able to travel confidently, easily, and without extra cost.” This is framed by the target to achieve equal access by 2030, with assistance where physical infrastructure remains a barrier. The strategy also puts forward various funding streams and updated to guidance with the intention of upgrading physical infrastructure across the country, and monitoring programmes to track delivery of the strategy. |

### Table B-3 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Regional (WECA & South West England)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, 2020 | The West of England has set a goal for the region to be net zero carbon by 2030. This Action sets out measures to be taken as a guide to meet this target. Areas addressed include:  
• Low Carbon Transport System – including encouraging uptake of low emission vehicles  
• Low Carbon Business  
• Renewable Energy  
• Low Carbon Buildings and Places – noting the need for increased energy performance in buildings and develop low carbon standards in new developments  
• The Green Environment  
Actions include the goal to increase the number of carbon neutral homes and developments within the region. The Action Plan also notes that a range of work is already underway – this includes work on evidence to inform the SDS on the delivery of carbon neutral newbuild homes and the South West Energy Hub. It is also to be noted that this Action Plan includes actions related to Green Infrastructure to develop climate resilience and is linked to+ the West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy. |
| West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy 2020-2030 | The Strategy is intended to facilitate action by:  
• Providing key concepts and tools to enable a consistent approach to GI across the West of England.  
• Promoting the development and use of a GI shared evidence base for Local Plan development and other joint or local plans and strategies, and the development of projects/business cases, to contribute to GI enhancement. |

### Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Regional (WECA & South West England)

- **A connected society – A strategy for tackling loneliness, 2018**: This strategy notes the importance on local transport links and infrastructure in supporting social networks and facilitating interaction, key elements in combating loneliness. **Implications for the IIA**: No implications. Informative only.

### It is noted in the Action Plan that the SDS will promote low carbon and carbon neutral developments and locations – this action to inform development of an IIA Objective relating to Carbon.
- Setting out the role and the current extent of the existing GI network, and identifying both issues and new opportunities for enhancement.
- Recognising the need to prioritise the planning, development of investment in, and monitoring of GI as part of the response to the climate and ecological emergencies, and to new duties including Biodiversity Net Gain and the delivery of Local Nature Recovery Strategies.
- Highlighting the means by which organisations, communities and partnerships can work collectively to create and sustain a fit for purpose GI network across the West of England.
- Providing a prospectus for partners to develop projects to enhance and extend the GI network.

The strategy identifies 8 Outcomes of what is being sought, a series of Principles that set out how the Outcomes will be delivered across the West of England and an Action Plan that identifies priority activities.

| West of England Strategic Economic Plan 2015-2030 | The aim of this Strategy is to:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Create the right conditions for business to thrive. Give confidence and certainty to investors to attract and retain investment to stimulate and incentivise growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ensure a resilient economy, which operates within environmental limits. That is a low carbon and resource efficient economy increases natural capital, and is proofed against future environmental, economic and social shocks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Create places where people want to live and work, through delivery of cultural infrastructure and essential infrastructure, including broadband, transport and housing to unlock suitable locations for economic growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Shape the local workforce to provide people with skills that businesses need to succeed and that will provide them with job opportunities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ensure all our communities share in the prosperity, health and well-being and reduce the inequality gap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The IIA needs to recognise the need for economic growth, but also the need to protect the environment, create places where people want to live, in places that are suitable to unlock locations for this economic growth. There is also a need to provide people opportunities for employment and ensure all communities share in the prosperity.

| West of England emerging Local Industrial Strategy | The West of England Local Industrial Strategy sets out long-term priorities to increase productivity in the region. The West of England Local Industrial Strategy identifies the region’s strengths and challenges and presents plans to solidify the foundations upon which the region will thrive. Designed for the benefit of all its residents, this Local Industrial Strategy will focus on:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• promoting collaborative innovation across the economy; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ensuring growth is both inclusive and clean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of the need for clean growth.

| West of England Low Carbon Challenge Fund | This fund supports small and medium-sized businesses to improve their energy efficiency through the Green Business Grant scheme. It aims to increase innovative renewable energy generation in the region, which also delivers community benefits through the Local Energy scheme. |

The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of low carbon.

| West of England Energy Strategy | This sets the direction towards a diverse, resilient and affordable energy system that enables economic growth and reduces greenhouse gas emissions. It outlines five areas of activity:

1) Improving business and industry energy efficiency
2) Improving our homes |

The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of low carbon and energy efficiency.
3) accelerating the shift to low carbon transport  
4) delivering clean, smart, flexible power  
5) leading in the public sector.

| West of England Strategic Housing Market Assessment | An SHMA should estimate housing need and demand in terms of affordable and market housing, determine how the distribution of need and demand varies across the area, consider future demographic trends and identify the accommodation requirements of specific groups and the likely mix of housing. Forecasting in the modelling work has generally been undertaken at five-year intervals from 2006 to 2026, with the main emphasis on the period to 2021. The overwhelming message is one of very high housing need, in relation both to household growth and in relation to likely total future supply. It is clear that continuing current policies will not be sufficient to meet even a significant proportion of the housing need identified in the SHMA. Noted for information |
| West of England Housing Target (2016) | This document sets out the evidence in order to establish the overall housing target for the area over the 20-year period 2016-36 to inform the housing target for the WECA area. Noted for information |
| West of England Joint Waste Core Strategy Development Plan (2011) | This Development Plan sets out the vision and objectives for sustainable waste management, which sets the planning framework up to 2026 reflecting the waste hierarchy. It contains Development Management Policies and has superseded most of the Local Plan waste management policies. The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of waste and resources |
| Mendip Hills and Cotswold AONB Management Plans | These Plans set out the issues facing these AONB areas and the measures to ensure their future protection. The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of protection of important landscapes |
| Wessex Water - Water Resource Management Plan | The Wessex water resources management plan sets out how, over the next 25 years, Wessex Water will balance water supplies with water demands to ensure adequate water supply for our customers, whilst also protecting the environment. Water companies are required to prepare and maintain a water resources plan on a five-yearly cycle. The plan is produced following guidance provided by the Environment Agency, our environmental regulator, and in accordance with direction from Defra. The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water issues. |
| Severn River Basin Management Plan (2015) | The purpose of a river basin management plan is to provide a framework for protecting and enhancing the benefits provided by the water environment. This Plan also notes the significant water management issues facing the Severn river basin. To achieve this, and because water and land resources are closely linked, it also informs decisions on land-use planning. The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water quality issues and need to protect and where possible improve status of water bodies. |
| South West Marine Plan (2016) | The UK is divided into marine planning regions with an associated plan authority who prepares a marine plan for each area. The South West Marine Plan introduces a strategic approach to planning within the inshore and offshore waters between the River Severn border with Wales and the River Dart in Devon. It The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water issues. |
provides a clear, evidence-based approach to inform decision-making by marine users and regulators on where activities might take place within the marine plan areas. The plan applies national policies in a local context, ensuring the needs and aspirations of both of the marine plan areas are reflected. To achieve this, the marine plan has been developed in consultation with stakeholders and in conjunction with government.

| South West Nature Map (2007) | The South West Nature Map shows the best areas to maintain and expand terrestrial wildlife habitats at a landscape scale. The Nature Map:  
- Selects landscape scale blocks of land which we have called Strategic Nature Areas (SNAs)  
- Was produced using the best available biodiversity data, local expert knowledge and the South West Wildlife Trust's Rebuilding Biodiversity methodology.  
- Selects SNAs that will contain a mosaic of habitats, building on existing core areas and co-existing with other land uses, such as agriculture and recreation.  
- Includes principle rivers as important linear features for biodiversity. The Nature Map can be used to:  
- Identify where most of the major biodiversity concentrations are found and where targets to maintain, restore and re-create wildlife might be best met.  
- Formulate sustainable choices for development, for example through Local Development Frameworks and the Regional Spatial Strategy.  
- Assist in targeting the Environmental Stewardship Scheme.  
- Develop partnerships and projects for biodiversity in the region.  
- Provide a focus for projects that will help biodiversity to adapt to climate change. |

| The Way Ahead Delivering Sustainable Communities in The South West (2004) | Regional partners in the South West have worked up this proposal and a major contribution to delivery of the UK Sustainable Communities Plan. The proposal will deliver:  
- Acceleration of growth in employment and housing, in areas which can accommodate it, that will help deliver faster the wider regional aim of a decent home for everyone at a price they can afford in a thriving and stable community.  
- A channelling of the benefits of growth to reduce social exclusion and help create socially well-balanced communities based on sustainable design principles. |

Noted for information

The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of sustainability within communities.
• Targeted accelerated interventions on a small number of Principal Urban Areas and areas for regeneration.
• Innovative and better co-ordinated means of delivery.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bristol City Council</strong>&lt;br&gt;Mayor’s Climate Emergency Action Plan (2019)</td>
<td>Bristol City Council declared a climate emergency in November 2018. The Mayor’s Climate Emergency Action Plan sets out the climate emergency actions that the council will to take, setting a target for Bristol City Council to be carbon neutral for its direct emissions from energy and transport by 2025. The Plan sets out existing and new actions to:  &lt;br&gt;• Create low carbon jobs and businesses  &lt;br&gt;• Build and retrofit homes  &lt;br&gt;• Provide for clean and sustainable travel  &lt;br&gt;• Generate clean, renewable energy  &lt;br&gt;• Reduce the carbon footprint of consumption</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bath and North East Somerset Climate Emergency Action Plan (2019)</strong></td>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset Council declared a Climate Emergency in March 2019. As part of this declaration the council pledged to provide the leadership to enable carbon neutrality in the district by 2030. The priority areas of action in this plan include:  &lt;br&gt;• Energy efficiency improvement of the majority of existing buildings (domestic and non-domestic) and zero carbon new build:  &lt;br&gt;• A major shift to mass transport, walking and cycling to reduce transport emissions; and  &lt;br&gt;• A rapid and large-scale increase in local renewable energy generation.</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Gloucestershire Climate Emergency Action Plan (2020)</strong></td>
<td>Following the Climate Emergency declaration made in July 2019, the council developed an action plan to deliver the vision of “a climate resilient South Gloucestershire with a thriving low carbon economy and lifestyle reflected in our travel, homes, businesses and communities, where nature can flourish”. The key targets made in the plan are:  &lt;br&gt;• Carbon emissions: To provide the leadership to enable South Gloucestershire to become carbon neutral by 2030.  &lt;br&gt;• Renewable energy generation: Locally based renewables providing 100% of energy by 2050 as part of the UK100 Pledge.  &lt;br&gt;• Climate resilience, adaptation and nature recovery: To prepare for the local impacts of the Climate Emergency.</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions objective is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption. Ensure that the issue of climate change resilience and adaptation are also considered in the IIA through an objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>West of England Local Industrial Strategy (2019)</strong></td>
<td>The West of England Local Industrial Strategy identifies the region’s strengths as well as the challenges it faces. It also presents plans to solidify the foundations upon which the region will thrive. The evidence base for the Local Industrial Strategy highlighted four key priorities that partners agreed should be at the heart of the West of England’s approach:  &lt;br&gt;• Fostering cross-sectoral innovation from research through to commercialisation;  &lt;br&gt;• Ensuring that growth is inclusive, with a focus on opportunities for employment and progression for all;  &lt;br&gt;• Addressing the productivity challenge, including adopting new technology and management practices and supporting businesses to trade; and</td>
<td>Ensure that the issue of sustainable employment growth is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plan, Policy or Legislation | Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance | Implications for the IIA
---|---|---
WECA Joint Local Transport Plan 4 (JLTP4) (2020) | A Local Transport Plan (LTP) is a five-year document setting out the Local Authorities’ objectives for improving transport and detailing the ways in which this is to be achieved. The JLTP4 sets out the vision for transport in the West of England up to 2036. This is to ensure a carbon neutral community where walking and cycling are the preferred choice for shorter journeys, and the vast majority of vehicles on the road are decarbonised and no longer powered by fossil fuels. The vision also sets out that people will have the opportunity to move around the West of England using affordable, high quality and frequent public transport to access their jobs and leisure activities and for vehicles delivering goods. The objectives of the JLTP4 are to:  
- Take action against climate change and address poor air quality;  
- Support sustainable and inclusive economic growth;  
- Enable equality and improve accessibility;  
- Contribute to better health, wellbeing, safety and security; and  
- Create better places. | Ensure that an objective relating to transport is included in the IIA framework. This should include a focus on reducing congesting while maintain access for all to services and jobs as well as promoting active and public modes of transport and the use of lower emission vehicles. |
Bath Air Quality Action Plan (2011) | Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. The city centre of Bath and key roads within the city have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO$_2$). The AQMA is due to be updated by measures within the ongoing consultation of the Bath Clean Air Action Plan. | Ensure of the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. |
Bristol Air Quality Action Plan (2004) | Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. The city centre of Bristol and surrounding key feeder roads into the city have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO$_2$). The AQMA was last amended in in 2011 and is due to be updated by measures within the ongoing consultation of the Bristol Clean Air Action Plan. | Ensure the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. |
Keynsham and Salford Air Quality Action Plan – Bath and North East Somerset (2016) | Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In Bath and North East Somerset, Keynsham High Street and the A4 in Salford have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO$_2$). Nineteen measures in Keynsham and 14 measures in Salford are highlighted in the AQAP which should reduce concentrations of NO$_2$ within both AQMAs. | Ensure the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. |
Draft Temple Cloud and Farrington Gurney Air Quality Action Plan – Bath and North East Somerset (2020) | Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In Bath and North East Somerset, a consultation draft AQAP has been prepared for the villages of Farrington Gurney and Temple Cloud to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO$_2$). Proposed measures in this AQAP should reduce concentrations of NO$_2$ within both AQMAs. | Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kingswood and Staple Hill Air Quality Action Plan – South Gloucestershire (2012)</td>
<td>Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In South Gloucestershire, Kingswood along Regent Street (A420) and Staple Hill at the Broad Street (A4175) High Street (B4465), Victoria Street and Soundwell Road (A4017) crossroads have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollutant of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). Measures highlighted in the AQAP should reduce concentrations of NO₂ within both AQMAs.</td>
<td>Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset Clean Air Proposals</td>
<td>With consideration for the Government’s National Air Quality Action Plan (2017), the Bath AQMA (within the city itself) would be exceeding the EU annual average limit value (40 µg/m³) in 2020 and as a result, a Direction was served on Bath and North East Somerset Council to produce a Clean Air Plan and implement a Clean Air Zone (CAZ). Vehicle owners are required to pay a charge to enter, or move within, a zone if they are driving a vehicle that does not meet the required standard for their vehicle type in that zone. Bath’s CAZ takes effect in March 2021.</td>
<td>Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft Bristol Clean Air Proposals</td>
<td>With consideration for the Government’s National Air Quality Action Plan (2017), the Bristol AQMA would be exceeding the EU annual average limit value (40 µg/m³) in 2020 and as a result, a Direction was served on Bristol City Council to produce a Clean Air Plan and implement a Clean Air Zone (CAZ). Vehicle owners are required to pay a charge to enter, or move within, a zone if they are driving a vehicle that does not meet the particular standard for their vehicle type in that zone. The Council began consultation on two options for improving air quality in the city in October 2020.</td>
<td>Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Bristol Health and Well-being Strategy 2020-2025 | The vision of the Bristol Health and Well-being Strategy is for citizens to thrive in a city that supports their mental and physical health and wellbeing, with children growing up free of ‘Adverse Childhood Experiences’, and the gaps in health outcomes between the most economically deprived areas and the most affluent areas of Bristol significantly reduced. The strategy sets out five key priorities to achieve this vision:  
  • Healthy childhoods;  
  • Healthy bodies;  
  • Healthy minds;  
  • Healthy places; and  
  • Healthy systems. | Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community.                                                                                                                                 |
| Bath and North East Somerset Health and Well-being Strategy 2015-2019 | The Joint Health and Well-being Strategy sets out how the Health and Well-being Board will improve local health; through the assessment of evidence, setting the strategic direction and deciding how to make the best use of collective resources. It also ensures that local commissioning plans are coordinated and coherent to allow for working with local communities to deliver outstanding care and health services to local people. There are eleven priorities of the Joint Health and Well-being Strategy which are set below the following three themes:  
  • Preventing ill health by helping people to stay healthy;  
  • Improving the quality of people’s lives; and  
  • Tackling health inequality by creating fairer life chances. | Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community.                                                                                                                                 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan, Policy or Legislation</th>
<th>Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance</th>
<th>Implications for the IIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| South Gloucestershire Joint Health and Well-being Strategy, 2017-2021 | South Gloucestershire’s Joint Health and Well-being Strategy (JHWBS) 2017-21 sets out key areas of focus and actions to reduce health inequalities and improve the health and well-being of people living and working in the area. The strategy targets four key health and well-being issues which are:  
- Improve educational attainment of children and young people and promote their well-being and aspirations.  
- Promote and enable positive mental health and well-being for all.  
- Promote and enable good nutrition, physical activity and a healthy weight for all.  
- Maximise the potential of our built and natural environment to enable healthy lifestyles and prevent disease. | Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community |
Appendix C. Baseline
### Biodiversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Protection Areas (SPA)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| As of September 2020, there were 89\(^1\) Classified SPAs in England, covering an area of 916,681 ha. There is one site crossing the England / Scotland border (43,710 ha), two across the England / Wales border (38,810 ha) and two classified as England / offshore (745,722 ha). SPAs in England are predominantly located in coastal and estuarine areas, with various sites distributed inland. | As of September 2020, there are 18 classified SPAs in the South West of the England. Within the WECA Region, there are 2 classified SPAs\(^2\). Note that the boundary to the SPA extends beyond the boundary of the WECA Region. | Bath & North East Somerset:  
- Chew Valley Lake (576 Ha)  
South Gloucestershire:  
- Severn Estuary (17,600 Ha)  
City of Bristol:  
- Severn Estuary (17,600 Ha) |

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are protected areas for birds in the UK. SPAs are classified in accordance with European Council Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds, known as the Birds Directive. SPAs protect rare and vulnerable birds (as listed on Annex I of the Birds Directive), and regularly occurring migratory species. JNCC\(^3\) is responsible for advising the UK Government and Devolved Administrations on aspects of the classification and management of SPAs from a UK perspective, including reporting on the implementation of the UK SPA programme and the status and trends of protected bird species. New potential Special Protection Areas (pSPAs) for classification or updates to existing SPAs are submitted in tranches.

The UK’s Statutory Nature Conservation Bodies (SNCBs) are responsible for assessing the condition of SPAs. Approximately 41\% of all SPA’s in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 51\% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 2.8\% of SPAs are in a declining condition with 0.03\% being partially destroyed.

The locations of SPAs within the WECA Region are shown in **Figure D-1**.

**Anticipated Future Trends\(^4\):**

- The composition of flora and fauna on each Protected Area (PA) will change – high confidence (medium evidence, high agreement)

---


\(^3\) Joint Nature Conservation Committee JNCC (2020) Special Protection Areas – Overview. Available: [https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/special-protection-areas-overview/](https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/special-protection-areas-overview/)

Cold adapted species of high latitudes and altitudes will tend to decrease on PAs, whilst warm adapted species will tend to increase – medium confidence (medium evidence, medium agreement)

- PAs in the North of the UK will gain plant species overall, whilst PAs in the south may lose some native plant species. This pattern is reversed for UK breeding birds – low confidence (medium evidence, low agreement)

- Species with lower dispersal capacities and those for which urban and intensive agricultural areas are a barrier to dispersal will be unable to colonize PAs that become climatically suitable – low confidence (limited evidence, medium agreement)

- Increasing range mismatching of interacting species, such as butterflies and their host plants, might mean that more management is necessary on PAs to preserve species that interact with each other – low confidence (limited evidence, medium agreement).

Integrating consideration of climate change into management plans for the PA network is likely to result in more effective (and cost-effective) conservation solutions. In order to facilitate this integration, monitoring of climate change impacts and management actions should be carried out to enable adaptive decision making.

### Special Areas of Conservation (SAC’s)

As of September 2020, there were 256 SACs and seven SCIs in England, covering an area of 5,748,145 ha. There are three SACs crossing the England / Scotland border (112,770 ha) and seven across the England / Wales border (95,182 ha). Additionally, there are three SACs which are classified as England / offshore (3,795,179 ha). SACs are widely distributed throughout England; however, the highest concentrations correspond with the more remote rural and upland locations.

As of September 2020, there are 86 classified SACs in the South West of England.

Within the WECA Region, there are 5 classified SACs. This includes Avon Gorge Woodlands SAC, though it is to be noted that the majority of this site falls within North Somerset.

Note that there are also a number of SACs within 15km of the boundary to WECA. These are:

- Bath & Bradford-on-Avon Bats SAC;
- Mells Valley SAC;
- Mendip Limestone Grasslands SAC;
- Mendip Woodlands SAC;
- North Somerset and Mendip Bats SAC;
- Rodborough Common SAC;
- River Usk / Afon Wysg SAC;
- River Wye / Afon Gwy SAC;
- Severn Estuary SAC, SPA and Ramsar site;
- Wye Valley & Forest of Dean

**Bath & North East Somerset:**
- Chew Valley Lake (576 Ha)

**South Gloucestershire:**
- Severn Estuary (17,600 Ha) – UK9015022
- Severn Estuary (46,945 Ha) – UK0013030

**City of Bristol:**
- Severn Estuary (46,945 Ha) – UK0013030
- Avon Gorge Woodlands (151.07 Ha) – UK0012734
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bat Sites SAC; and Wye Valley Woodlands SAC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

SACs are strictly protected sites designated under the EC Habitats Directive. Article 3 of the Habitats Directive requires the establishment of a European network of important high-quality conservation sites that will make a significant contribution to conserving the 189 habitat types and 788 species identified in Annexes I and II of the Directive (as amended). The listed habitat types and species are those considered to be most in need of conservation at a European level (excluding birds). Sites of Community Importance (SCIs) are sites that have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of each country. Candidate SACs (cSACs) are sites that have been submitted to the European Commission, but not yet formally adopted. JNCC is responsible for advising the UK Government and devolved administrations on aspects of the designation and management of SACs from a UK perspective.

SACs are of national and international conservation importance.

Approximately 35% of all SACs in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 58% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 2% of SACs are in a declining condition with 0.03% being partially destroyed.

The locations of SACs within the WECA Region are shown in Figure D-1.

**Anticipated Future Trends**:

See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.

---

**Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)**

NB. The SSSI / ASSI information shown includes sites designated for both biological and geological reasons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are over 4,300 SSSIs in England, covering about 7% of the country’s surface area⁶. Some of these sites correspond with other designations, such as SACs, SPAs and NNRs. SSSIs are widespread throughout the whole of England and cover a wide variety of habitats and geological features.</td>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 965 classified SSSI’s in the South West of England Region. Within the WECA region, there are 86 classified SSSIs.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

A Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) is a formal conservation designation of international importance. Usually, it describes an area that’s of particular interest to science due to the rare species of fauna or flora it contains - or even important geological or physiological features that may lie in its boundaries. SSSIs often contain important habitats such as grasslands, parkland and woodland. Some even

---

⁵ https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/wwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/

contain ancient woodland and ancient trees. In other words, these areas have high conservation value, and need to be protected. Official authorities in each country determine which sites should have SSSI status, for England this is Natural England.

Approximately 39% of all SSSIs in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 53% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 3% of SSSIs are in a declining condition with 0.03% being partially destroyed.

The locations of SACs within the WECA region are shown in Figure D-1.

Anticipated Future Trends:
See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Woodland &amp; Veteran trees etc.</td>
<td>As of September 2020, the Ancient Woodland Inventory for England identifies over 52,000 ancient woodland sites in England⁸, covering 340,000 Ha. Ancient Woodland sites are scattered throughout England, with the densest concentrations being in the south east⁹.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Ancient woods are areas of woodland that have persisted since 1600 in England and Wales, and 1750 in Scotland. They are relatively undisturbed by human development. As a result, they are unique and complex communities of plants, fungi, insects and other microorganisms. Ancient woodlands can be classified into different categories, including Ancient semi-natural woods (woods that have developed naturally) and plantations on ancient woodland sites (ancient woodlands that have been felled and replanted with non-native species). Ancient woodland is identified using presence or absence of woods from old maps, information about the wood's name, shape, internal boundaries, location relative to other features, ground survey, and aerial photography. The Forestry Commission is responsible for protecting, expanding and promoting the sustainable management of woodlands.

Approximately 1,225 ancient woodlands are under threat in the UK due to conifer plantations, overgrazing, infrastructure development and the spread of invasive species.

Anticipated Future Events:
See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA. In addition to the threat of climate change, ancient woodlands are at particular threat from major infrastructure projects, including road and rail schemes. Whilst many schemes take part in some form of habitat

---

⁷ https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/wec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regeneration (such as replanting), the replacement habitat is not comparable to the ecological value of ancient woodlands that have been preserved since 1600. Once these habitats are removed, they cannot be replaced or regrown.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biosphere Reserves**

| | There are two Biosphere Reserves in England. Brighton and Lewes Downs: The Brighton and Lewes Downs Biosphere reserve covers almost 400km² of land and sea between the River Adur and the River Ouse, bringing together the three environments of countryside, coast, and city & towns under one united approach. Brighton and Lewes Downs was classified as a Biosphere reserve in 2017. North Devon: The North Devon Biosphere Reserve covers 3,300km² of land and sea. The reserve extends from the catchments of the Rivers Taw and Torridge and out to the island of Lundy, with its core at Braunton Burrows sand dune system. | |

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Biosphere Reserves are all about improving the relationship between people and their local environment, globally. They are sites created by UNESCO that find creative ways for people and nature to thrive together. They act as extraordinary testing grounds to put into practice a revolutionary approach to managing our ecosystems sustainably for future generations.

Biosphere reserves are recognised under UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme with the aim of promoting sustainable development founded on the work of the local community. Once designated, they lie under the United Kingdom’s authority, but when grouped together in the global community together they make up a network of sites within the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR).

**Anticipated Future Trends**[^10]:

### Nature Reserves (National and Local)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>International / National (UK &amp; England)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Regional (WECA)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>National Nature Reserves (NNR)</strong></th>
<th><strong>National Nature Reserves (NNR)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 229 NNRs in England, covering 93,912 Ha of land.</td>
<td>In the South West of England, there are 50 NNR recorded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Local Nature Reserves (LNR)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Local Nature Reserves (LNR)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 1,662 LNRs in England.</td>
<td>In the South West of England, there are 187 NNR recorded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

National Nature Reserves (NNRs) were established to protect some of our most important habitats, species and geology, and to provide 'outdoor laboratories' for research. Natural England manages approximately two thirds of England’s NNRs. The remaining reserves are managed by organisations approved by Natural England, such as the National Trust, Forestry Commission, RSPB, Wildlife Trusts and local authorities.

Approximately 53% of all NNRs in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 39% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 4.5% of NNRs are in a declining condition with 0% being partially destroyed.

Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) are a statutory designation made under Section 21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 by principal local authorities. Parish and Town Councils can also declare LNRs but they must have the powers to do so delegated to them by a principal local authority. LNRs are places with wildlife or geological features that are of special interest locally. They offer people opportunities to study or learn about nature or simply to enjoy it. They range from windswept coastal headlands, ancient woodlands and flower-rich meadows to former inner-city railways, long abandoned landfill sites and industrial areas now re-colonised by wildlife. They are an impressive natural resource which makes an important contribution to England’s biodiversity.

The locations of NNRs and LNRs within the WECA region are shown in Figure D-1.

**Anticipated Future Trends:**

See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Ramsar Sites</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ramsar Sites</strong></th>
<th><strong>City of Bristol and South Gloucestershire:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 73 Ramsar sites in England, covering an area of 404,248 Ha.</td>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 10 Ramsar sites in the South West of England. Of these, there is one located within the WECA Region.</td>
<td>City of Bristol and South Gloucestershire:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- The Severn Estuary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance designated under the Ramsar Convention. The initial emphasis was on selecting sites of importance to water birds within the UK, and consequently many Ramsar sites are also Special Protection Areas (SPAs) classified...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>under the Birds Directive. Sites proposed for selection are advised by the UK statutory nature conservation agencies, or the relevant administration in the case of Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies, co-ordinated through JNCC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximately 57% of all Ramsar Site in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 34% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 5% of Ramsar Sites are in a declining condition with 0% being partially destroyed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The locations of Ramsar Sites within England are shown in Figure D-1. Anticipated Future Trends:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSPB Reserves</td>
<td>As of September 2020, there are 220 RSPB reserves in England, covering 158,725 Ha</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSPB reserves are nature reserves run by the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB); a non-statutory body incorporated by Royal Charter. RSPB reserves cover a broad range of habitat and landscapes, including heathland, estuaries, cliffs. Anticipated Future Trends:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodland Priority Habitat</td>
<td>As on September 2020, 39% of total priority habitats in England are classified as deciduous woodland. The majority of woodland priority habitats are located in the South East of England.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority habitats can be designated as protected areas called Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). They can also be outside of these SSSI protected areas but be under Higher Level Stewardship (HLS) or Countryside Stewardship (CS) agreements or fall within Forestry Commission (FC) ‘Managed woodland’. Some priority habitats, however, fall outside of the protection of all these schemes. Anticipated Future Trends:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See above details that are applicable to all forms of PA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air Quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Air Quality Management Areas</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|                             | As of September 2020, there were 532 AQMAs in England. AQMAs are distributed throughout England, although they are principally located in areas of high population. The largest AQMAs are within major cities, including London, Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, Sheffield and Bristol. A significant amount of AQMAs are designated along major trunk roads and are generally associated with areas of high congestion. | N/A | South Gloucestershire
- Staple Hill AQMA
- Kingswood AQMA

Bath and North East Somerset
- Bath AQMA
- Keynsham AQMA
- Saltford AQMA
- Temple Cloud AQMA Order 2018
- Farrington Gurney AQMA Order 2018

City of Bristol
- Bristol AQMA |

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Since December 1997 each local authority in the UK must review and assess air quality in their area to determine performance against national air quality objectives. Where air quality objectives are not likely to be achieved an AQMA must be declared. AQMAs are typically associated with vehicle emissions, principally oxides of nitrogen (NOx), oxides of sulphur (SO2) and particulates (PM10). As such, AQMAs are predominantly associated with urban areas and the road network.

The quality of our air in the UK has improved considerably over the last decade. Road transport is a key source of many air pollutants, particularly in urban areas. There are two main trends in the transport sector working in opposite directions: new vehicles are becoming

---

individually cleaner in response to European emission standards legislation, but total vehicle kilometres are increasing. Overall emissions of key air pollutants from road transport have fallen by about 50% over the last decade, despite increases in traffic, and are expected to reduce by a further 25% over the next decade. This is mainly a result of progressively tighter vehicle emission and fuel standards agreed at European level and set in UK regulations\textsuperscript{17}.

The locations of AQMAs within the WECA Region are shown in Figure D-2, while Figure D-3 shows Air Quality (PM10), Figure D-4 shows Air Quality (PM2.5) and Figure D-5 Air Quality (NO2).

Note that there is also increasing recognition of the role solid fuel use in domestic properties plays in poor air quality, with wood burning making a significant contribution toward wintertime PM10 concentrations in many towns and cities. PM10 attributable to wood burning tends to peak during wintertime evenings and weekends. This suggests that wood is used principally as a secondary or ‘lifestyle’ fuel, rather than a primary source of heating. It also suggests that the majority of current air quality impacts are linked to simpler appliances such as open fires and stoves, rather than more complex appliances such as biomass boilers and Combined Heat and Power systems. Local authorities have experienced a number of gross pollution and nuisance cases linked to solid fuel appliances, and the frequency of these cases may be increasing. In many cases these problems occur when appliances are poorly installed, misused and/or inappropriate fuels are used\textsuperscript{18}.


Climate Change

Distribution of GHG emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of 2018(^\text{19}), greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions for the UK totalled 451 MtCO(_2\text{e}), of this 366 MtCO(_2\text{e}) was CO(_2) emissions. This was a reduction of 2% compared to the figures recorded for 2017. Please note more recent datasets are not currently available.</td>
<td>The WECA Region has achieved significant cuts to emissions in recent years. The West of England produced 5,154kt of CO(_2) in 2018, a 35% reduction from 2005(^\text{20}). This represents 4.5 tonnes of CO(_2) per person in the West of England, compared with 5.2 tonnes per person across the UK.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

The UK’s yearly publication\(^\text{21}\) on GHG emissions provides the latest estimates of 1990-2018 UK territorial greenhouse gas emissions, which are presented in carbon dioxide equivalent units (CO\(_2\text{e}\)). They show greenhouse gas emissions occurring within the UK’s borders and cover the Kyoto "basket" of seven greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO\(_2\)), methane (CH\(_4\)), nitrous oxide (N\(_2\)O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFC), perfluorocarbons (PFC), sulphur hexafluoride (SF\(_6\)) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF\(_3\)).

The UK has domestic targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions under the Climate Change Act 2008 (CCA). The CCA established a long-term legally binding framework to reduce emissions, initially committing the UK to reducing emissions by at least 80% below 1990/95 baselines by 2050. In June 2019, following the IPCC’s Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5\(^\circ\)C and advice from the independent Committee on Climate Change, the CCA was amended to commit the UK to achieving a 100% reduction in emissions (to net zero) by 2050.

The CCA also introduced carbon budgets, which set legally binding limits on the total amount of greenhouse gas emissions the UK can emit for a given five-year period\(^\text{6}\). The first carbon budget ran from 2008-12. In 2014, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 36 MtCO\(_2\text{e}\) below the cap of 3,018 MtCO\(_2\text{e}\). The second carbon budget ran from 2013-17. In 2019, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 384 MtCO\(_2\text{e}\) below the cap of 2,782 MtCO\(_2\text{e}\).

Anticipated Future Trends:

Recent trends illustrate that GHG emissions are primarily being reduced in the energy sector due to the change in fuel mix for electricity generation, in particular a reduction in the use of coal and gas. It is expected that this will continue over the next few years and decades in


\(^{20}\) West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, September 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>favour of more renewable and low-carbon sources. It can also be expected that GHG emissions in the transportation sector are likely to decrease with the increasing availability and feasibility of electric vehicles and business fleets. Note that a goal of Net Zero Carbon by 2030 has been set by WECA for the West of England region. Figure D-6 shows CO2 emissions per capita.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Change Contribution of sectors to GHG emissions</td>
<td>As of 2018, Transport was the largest emitting sector of UK GHG emissions in 2018, with 28%, followed by the Energy Supply sector at 23%. The remaining sectors contributed to UK GHG emissions as follows: Business (18%), Residential (15%), Agriculture (10%), Waste Management (5%) and Other (2%). The Energy supply sector delivered the largest reduction in emissions from 2017 to 2018, with a 7% reduction. 91% of the region’s energy comes from fossil fuels, including gas and petroleum. As the national electricity grid has decarbonised, household and business emissions have fallen considerably, but there remains a significant challenge. 27% of the region’s emissions come from business, 29% from households, and 44% from transport. Transport emissions have been more difficult, falling 5% across the region since 2005. And overall, across all uses, around 90% of all the energy used in the region comes from fossil fuels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:</td>
<td>The UK’s yearly publication on GHG emissions provides the latest estimates of 1990-2018 UK territorial greenhouse gas emissions, which are presented in carbon dioxide equivalent units (CO2e). They show greenhouse gas emissions occurring within the UK’s borders and cover the Kyoto “basket” of seven greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (N2O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFC), perfluorocarbons (PFC), sulphur hexafluoride (SF6) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF3). The UK has domestic targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions under the Climate Change Act 2008 (CCA). The CCA established a long-term legally binding framework to reduce emissions, initially committing the UK to reducing emissions by at least 80% below 1990/95 baselines by 2050. In June 2019, following the IPCC’s Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C and advice from the independent Committee on Climate Change, the CCA was amended to commit the UK to achieving a 100% reduction in emissions (to net zero) by 2050. The CCA also introduced carbon budgets, which set legally binding limits on the total amount of greenhouse gas emissions the UK can emit for a given five-year period. The first carbon budget ran from 2008-12. In 2014, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22 West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, September 2020
Emissions 36 MtCO₂e below the cap of 3,018 MtCO₂e. The second carbon budget ran from 2013-17. In 2019, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 384 MtCO₂e below the cap of 2,782 MtCO₂e.

**Anticipated Future Trends:**

Recent trends illustrate that GHG emissions are primarily being reduced in the energy sector due to the change in fuel mix for electricity generation, in particular a reduction in the use of coal and gas. It is expected that this will continue over the next few years and decades in favour of more renewable and low-carbon sources. It can also be expected that GHG emissions in the transportation sector are likely to decrease with the increasing availability and feasibility of electric vehicles and business fleets.

**Climate Change**

Predicted changes to temperature and weather patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of November 2018, the following climate change impacts are predicted for England:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- More frequent hotter, drier summers;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- More frequent milder, wetter winters;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rising sea levels; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- More extreme weather events, such as flooding and drought.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the last decade sea levels around the UK rose on average by over 3mm a year.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

In December 2015, climate change issues were highlighted during the UN Conference of the Parties (COP) 21. At COP21, 189 parties ratified The Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement's long-term temperature goal is to keep the increase in global average temperature to well below 2 °C above pre-industrial levels; and to pursue efforts to limit the increase to 1.5 °C, recognising that this would substantially reduce the risks and impacts of climate change globally. It also aims to increase the ability of parties to adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change and make "finance flows consistent with a pathway towards low greenhouse gas emissions and climate-resilient development."

Under the Paris Agreement, each country must determine, plan, and regularly report on the contribution that it undertakes to mitigate global warming. No mechanism forces a country to set a specific emissions target by a specific date, but each target should go beyond previously set targets.

---

### Flood Risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location of Flood Zones</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England identifies that approximately 5.2 million, or one in six residential properties are located in areas at risk of flooding from rivers, the sea and surface water(^{25}). Flood Zones 2 and 3 and located across the whole of England associated with river and coastal areas. Lowland areas are of particular risk as a consequence of floodplains being associated with the lower reaches of rivers(^{26}).</td>
<td>In the WECA Region, areas located next to the coast are at risk of flooding, with this area designated as Flood Zone 3. However, it should be noted that this area benefits from flood defences(^{27}). There are no Environment Agency designated critical drainage areas in the WECA Region.</td>
<td>For Bath and North East Somerset, the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy identifies 302 residential properties at high risk and 737 residential properties at medium risk from surface water flooding. Flood Zones 2 and 3 are primarily associated with the River Avon which runs through the centre of Bath(^{28}). The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for South Gloucestershire identified that locations within the urban fringes of north and north east Bristol, such as Flinton and Kingswood as well as Thornbury and southern parts of Yate are predicted to be at the greatest risk of surface water flooding. The Strategy also identified that up to 21,500 residential properties, 1,400 businesses and a number of critical services could be at risk of surface water flooding in the future. These flooding risks are associated with the Severn Estuary, River Frome, River Avon, Henbury,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Tyrm Watercourse, Ham Brook, Folly Brook and Ladden Brook\textsuperscript{29}.

In Bristol the Draft Bristol Avon Flood Strategy has identified that there are around 1,100 homes and businesses near Bristol city centre and 200 properties in neighbouring communities that are at risk of being flooded from the River Avon. Areas designated as Flood Zone 2 and Flood 3 are primarily associated with the River Avon and the River Avon Gorge. Additionally, Flood Zone 2 also occurs within Ashton and Ashton Gate and is associated with the Long Moor Brook Watercourse\textsuperscript{30}.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

In England, the flood risk (river and tidal) is categorised into three zones\textsuperscript{31} for planning purposes (noting that the NPPF further subdivides flood zone 3 into 3a and Functional Floodplain 3b (land where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood):

- **Flood Zone 1** – Land unlikely to be affected by flooding, with a less than 0.1% (less than 1 in 1000) chance of flooding each year.
- **Flood Zone 2** – Land likely to be affected by a major flood, with up to a 0.1% (1 in 1000) chance of occurring each year.
- **Flood Zone 3** – Land likely to be affected by flooding from the sea by a flood that has a 0.5% (1 in 200) or greater chance of happening each year, or from a river by a flood that has a 1 per cent (1 in 100) or greater chance of happening each year.

The risk of surface water flooding also needs to be considered:

- Very low risk area (less than 0.1% (1:1000)) chance of flooding.
- Low risk area (0.1% to 1% (1:1000 – 1:100)) chance of flooding.
- Medium risk area (1% to 3.3% (1:100 – 1:30)) chance of flooding.
- High risk area (3.3% (1:30)) or greater chance of flooding.


Estimates of flood risk from different sources across the UK vary, but it is known that the level of risk is substantial – England has approximately 5.2 million properties at risk\(^{32}\).

Within the WECA Region, parts of Avonmouth and the Severnside area fall within Flood Zone 3. While new development is expected to occur in the plan area making use of a sequential approach, without a strategic approach, there is increased potential for the inappropriate siting of new development which may aggravate existing flood risk.

Flood Zones in the WECA Region are shown on Figure D-7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bathing Water Quality</th>
<th>As of 2019, in England, the quality status of bathing water areas assessed under the Bathing Waters Directive were(^{33}):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poor – 8; Sufficient – 21; Good – 92; Excellent – 300; and Closed – 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the WECA Region, there is one area of bathing waters that is monitored. This area lies within the City of Bristol. Between 2016 and 2019, the bathing water at Henleaze Lake (Bristol) was assessed yearly as having good bathing water quality\(^{34}\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water quality at designated bathing water sites in England is assessed by the Environment Agency. From May to September, weekly assessments measure current water quality, and at a number of sites daily pollution risk forecasts are issued. Annual ratings classify each site as excellent, good, sufficient or poor based on measurements taken over a period of up to four years(^{35}).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coastal Processes Shoreline Management Plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England identifies that approximately 5.2 million, or one in six residential properties are located in areas at risk of flooding from rivers, the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The Severn Estuary Shoreline Management Plan\(^{36}\) contains policies proposing how the shoreline around the Severn Estuary should be managed over the next 100 years. The plan is relevant for the WECA coastline from where the River Avon flows into the Severn and to the northern boundary of South |

---


sea and surface water\textsuperscript{36}. Flood Zones 2 and 3 land located across the whole of England associated with river and coastal areas. Lowland areas are of particular risk as a consequence of floodplains being associated with the lower reaches of rivers\textsuperscript{37}.

Gloucestershire. The plan is split into 16 theme areas, of which the Bristol & Severnside Theme Area is within the WECA Region.

The flood risk management plan for the Severn Estuary river basin district\textsuperscript{38} states the Bristol Avon catchment, within the WECA Region, has areas of both tidal and river flood risk. Flat land next to the Severn Estuary is at risk from tidal flooding and water can take many weeks to drain from flood plains, delaying the recovery of affected communities. This is a particular risk to villages near the estuary in South Gloucestershire.

\begin{center}
Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:
\end{center}

Shoreline Management Plans have been developed across England and Wales by Coastal Groups made up of members from local councils and the Environment Agency. The purpose of these plans is to identify the most sustainable approach to managing the flood and coastal erosion risks to the coastline in the:

- Short term (0 to 20 years)
- Medium term (20 to 50 years)
- Long term (50 to 100 years)

A total of 22 plans have been developed for England and Wales. Flood risk management plans (FRMPs) describe the risk of flooding from rivers, the sea, surface water, groundwater and reservoirs. Each FRMP covers a specific river basin district and sets out how risk management authorities will work together and with communities to manage flood and coastal risk over the next 6 years. Risk management authorities include the Environment Agency, Natural Resources Wales, lead local flood authorities (LLFAs), local councils, internal drainage

\begin{center}

\textsuperscript{37} Environment Agency (2017) \textit{Flood Map for Planning (Rivers and Sea)}. Available: \url{http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx}

\end{center}
boards, Highways England, South Wales Trunk Road Agency, North Wales Trunk Road Agency (NWTRA) and water and sewerage companies.

As well as being at risk of flooding from fluvial sources, parts of the WECA Region are also at risk of flooding from tidal sources. It is likely that without a strategic approach to development there may be increased potential for a larger number of homes being at risk of tidal flooding.

### Historic Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>World Heritage Sites</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are 18 World Heritage Sites in England with 32 distributed across the entirety of the United Kingdom. The sites in England are:</td>
<td>The WECA Region contains one World Heritage Site at the City of Bath. The City of Bath World Heritage Site lies within Bath and North East Somerset. The site was inscribed in 1987. The reasons for inscription, or key attributes of Outstanding Universal Value, are summarised as:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Blenheim Palace</td>
<td>1. Roman archaeology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Canterbury Cathedral, St Augustine’s Abbey, and St Martin’s Church</td>
<td>2. The hot springs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• City of Bath</td>
<td>3. Georgian town planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cornwall and West Devon Mining Landscape</td>
<td>4. Georgian architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Derwent Valley Mills</td>
<td>5. The green setting of the City in a hollow in the hills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dorset and East Devon Coast</td>
<td>6. Georgian architecture reflecting 18th century social ambitions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Durham Castle and Cathedral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Frontiers of the Roman Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ironbridge Gorge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lake District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Liverpool – Maritime Mercantile City | In 2016 the City of Bath World Heritage Site Steering Group adopted a six-year Management Plan for the site which seeks to ensure that the Outstanding Universal Value of the site and its setting is understood, protected and sustained. With this aim in mind, the underlying priorities of the plan are managing developing, transport, public realm, interpretation and education and environmental resilience.
| • Maritime Greenwich | | |
| • Palace of Westminster and Westminster Abbey, including Saint Margaret’s Church | | |
| • Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew | | |
| • Saltaire | | |
| • Stonehenge, Avebury and Associated Sites | | |
| • Studley Royal Park including the Ruins of Fountains Abbey | | |
| • Tower of London | | |

To be included on the World Heritage List, sites must be of “Outstanding Universal Value”. This is demonstrated by meeting one of the ten selection criteria. These criteria are divided between those of cultural and natural importance. Within England the majority of sites (17) have been notified for their cultural value, with only one site (Dorset and East Devon Coast) notified for its natural value.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

World Heritage Sites are designated to meet the UK’s commitments under the World Heritage Convention and the sites are designated for their globally important cultural or natural interest and require appropriate management and protection measures.

The first World Heritage Sites within the UK were designated in 1986. Sites can continue to be nominated, with the last site on the UK mainland being the Forth Rail Bridge, designated in 2015. Sites are inscribed by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Organisation (UNESCO). In England the Department for (DCMS) acts as the UK ‘State Party’ which is responsible for nominating new sites. The DCMS receives advice from Historic England in this regard. The Outstanding Universal Value of a World Heritage Site indicates its importance as a heritage asset of the highest significance. This is to be taken into account by the relevant authorities in plan-making and determining planning applications. Of the sites in England, only the Liverpool Maritime Mercantile City site has been placed on the List of World Heritage in Danger. The list presently comprises 53 sites in total worldwide. These are sites at which conditions are present to threaten the characteristics for which a site was placed on the World Heritage List.
| N/A | As of 2019, the following number of Scheduled Monuments in each sub-WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration: Bath and North East Somerset: 9 Bristol: 4 North Somerset: 3 South Gloucestershire: 3 |

**Scheduled Monuments**

As of 2020, there are almost 20,000 Scheduled Monuments located throughout England. The criteria for determining whether Scheduled Monuments are of national importance are guided by the Principles of Selection laid down by the Secretary of State for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport, covering the basic characteristics of monuments. They are:

- Period
- Rarity

---

### National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- Documentation/Finds
- Group value
- Survival/condition
- Fragility/vulnerability
- Diversity
- Potential

#### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Scheduling is the selection of nationally important archaeological sites which are legally protected. The monitoring and identification of sites is undertaken by Historic England. Scheduled Monuments cover the whole range of archaeological sites and are not always visible or above ground sites.

The condition of Scheduled Monuments is monitored as part of Historic England’s ‘Heritage at Risk’ programme. Local government archaeological services, plus independent national and local heritage organisations and community groups, can also play important roles in their curation, plus that of non-scheduled but nationally important monuments\(^52\).

Additional housing development in the WECA Region may be inappropriately located or designated to pose a risk to scheduled monuments and their settings. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure there is an increased potential for this risk to result.

The locations of Scheduled Monuments are shown in Figure D-8.

#### Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas

As noted by Historic England\(^53\), the total number of listed buildings is unknown, but is estimated to be around 500,000 in England. Conservation Areas are designated for their special architectural and historic interest and were first designated in 1967 with over 10,000 in England as of 2020\(^54\).  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>As of 2019(^55), the following number of Listed Buildings in each local authority in the WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Bath and North East Somerset: 4 (out of a total 6,400);</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bristol: 13 (out of a total 4,140);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Listing of buildings is concerned with recognising the buildings special architectural and historic interest, with a view to protecting the building, under the planning system for future generations to enjoy. All buildings built before 1700 which survive in anything like their original condition are listed, as are most of those built between 1700 and 1840. Particularly careful selection is required for buildings from the period after 1945. Usually a building has to be over 30 years old to be eligible for listing.\(^{56}\)

Buildings are considered by the Secretary of State (for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport) and where they are deemed to be of special architectural or historic interest they can be included on the list. The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 sets out the designation regime.\(^57\)

There are three categories of listed building:

- Grade I buildings are of exceptional interest, only 2.5% of listed buildings are Grade I
- Grade II* buildings are particularly important buildings of more than special interest; 5.8% of listed buildings are Grade II*
- Grade II buildings are of special interest; 91.7% of all listed buildings are in this class and it is the most likely grade of listing for a homeowner.

Local authorities have a positive legal duty to designate conservation areas where parts of their own area are of special architectural or historic interest. In exceptional circumstances, where the local authority has not done so, the Secretary of State (for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport) may designate a conservation area anywhere in England. The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 also sets out the requirement for local authority's proposals for the preservation and enhancement of conservation areas.

Additional housing development in the WECA Region may be *inappropriately located or designed to pose a risk to listed building and conservation areas and their setting*. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure there is an increased potential for this risk to result.

The locations of listed buildings and conservation areas in the WECA Region are shown in Figure D-8. See also Figure D-9 for Heritage at Risk.

### Historic Battlefields

As of 2020, there are 47 Historic Battlefields in England.\(^58\) Of these, three battlefields are on the Heritage at Risk Register.\(^59\)

The purpose of the Register of Historic Battlefields in England is to provide protection through the planning system and to promote a better understanding of the significance and public enjoyment of these sites. If the site of a battle is to merit protection, the site is then listed under the Historic Battlefields Act.\(^60\)

The WECA Region contains one Historic Battlefield indicating the Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643, which is situated within Bath and North East Somerset as well as South Gloucestershire.\(^61\)

The site was listed in 1995 and has a wide variety of historic features dating from the battle and earlier. A memorial was erected to the Royalist Sir Bevil Grenville on the crest of the hill.

---


\(^60\) Historic England (2020) Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643. Available: [https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/list-entry/1000017](https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/list-entry/1000017)
### National (UK & England)

There is only one Historic Battlefield located within the WECA Region. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to additional development in the WECA Region, there is likely to be increased potential for this to be inappropriately located or designed to pose a risk to the site and its setting.

### Regional (WECA)

Locations of Historic Battlefields in WECA are shown in Figure D-7.

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Historic battlefields are designated by Historic England as conferred under the Historic Buildings and Ancient Monuments Act, 1983 (as amended). While only one Historic Battlefield lies within the WECA Region, without a co-ordinated strategic approach to additional development in the WECA Region there is likely to be increased potential for this to be inappropriately located or designed to pose a risk to the site and its setting.

### Parks and Gardens

As of 2020, there are 1,652 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within England, which represents an increase of 46 since 2010 (see Historic England heritage indicators 2017). As of 2020, there are 32 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within the WECA Region.

Of the Registered Parks and Gardens within the WECA Region, the following are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:

- Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford’s Tower, Bath and North East Somerset;
- Brislington House, Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol;
- Tortworth Court, South Gloucestershire;
- Stoke Park, South Gloucestershire.

These heritage assets are presently on Historic England’s Heritage at Risk Register. Only Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford’s Tower was a new entry to this list in 2019.

---


64 Site that cross local planning authority boundaries
The purpose of Registers of Historic Parks and Gardens in England is to encourage the protection of gardens, grounds and other open spaces which are of historic importance. The majority of sites registered are, or started life as, the grounds of private houses, but public parks and cemeteries form important categories too.

The emphasis of the Register is on 'designed' landscapes, rather than on planting or botanical importance. The various types of designed landscape included on the Register are designated in the following four themes:

- Rural Landscapes
- Urban Landscapes
- Landscapes of Remembrance
- Institutional Landscapes

There are also numerous unregistered parks and gardens in the WECA Region. Whilst they are non-statutory designations, they remain relevant considerations for local planning and developments.

The plan area contains numerous heritage assets some of which are on Historic England’s Heritage at Risk Register. This includes a small number of Registered Parks and Gardens. There was an increase in the number of Registered Parks and Gardens in the WECA Region from three to four between 2018 and 2019. New development within the plan area may result in pressure on areas of importance for their cultural heritage and aesthetic quality and there is a requirement for them to be preserved and enhanced.

Locations of Parks and Gardens are shown in Figure D-7.

### National Parks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are 10 National Parks in England[^65]:</td>
<td>There are no National Parks in the WECA Region.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Broads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Dartmoor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Exmoor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Lake District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- New Forest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Northumberland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- North York Moors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Peak District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- South Downs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Yorkshire Dales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

In England and Wales, the purpose of National Parks is to conserve and enhance landscapes within the countryside whilst promoting public enjoyment of them and having regard for the social and economic well-being of those living within them.

The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 established the National Park designation in England and Wales. In addition, the Environment Act 1995 requires relevant authorities to have regard for nature conservation.

The designation of National Parks is an ongoing process with two being added in England since 2008 (South Downs and Broads).

While the WECA Region takes in important areas of landscape features there are presently no National Parks within the region.

There are 34 AONBs located within England:

- Arnside & Silverdale
- Blackdown Hills
- Cannock Chase
- Chichester Harbour
- Chilterns
- Cornwall
- Cotswolds
- Cranborne Chase and West Wiltshire Downs
- Dedham Vale
- Dorset
- East Devon
- Forest of Bowland

As of 2020, the WECA Region contains land within both the Cotswolds AONB and Mendip Hills AONB. The Cotswolds AONB takes in land as far north as the local authority areas of Stratford-on-Avon and Wychavon as well as land within South Gloucestershire and Bath and North East Somerset towards its southern boundary. Only a small area of land within the Mendip Hills AONB falls within the WECA region at Bath and North East Somerset.

Some of the Cotswolds AONB’s special qualities have been identified as follows:

- Limestone geology
- Cotswold escarpment
- The high wolds

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Howardian Hills</td>
<td>• River valleys</td>
<td>• River valleys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High Weald</td>
<td>• Dry stone walls</td>
<td>• Dry stone walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Isle of Wight</td>
<td>• Flower-rich grasslands</td>
<td>• Flower-rich grasslands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Isles of Scilly</td>
<td>• Ancient broadleaved woodland</td>
<td>• Ancient broadleaved woodland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kent Downs</td>
<td>• Local distinctiveness within the AONB</td>
<td>• Local distinctiveness within the AONB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lincolnshire Wolds</td>
<td>• Tranquility and extensive dark skies</td>
<td>• Tranquility and extensive dark skies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Malvern Hills</td>
<td>• Distinctive settlements</td>
<td>• Distinctive settlements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mendip Hills</td>
<td>• Accessible for recreation</td>
<td>• Accessible for recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Norfolk Coast</td>
<td>• Significant archaeology</td>
<td>• Significant archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• North Devon</td>
<td>• Vibrant cultural heritage</td>
<td>• Vibrant cultural heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• North Pennines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• North Wessex Downs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nidderdale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Northumberland Coast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Quantock Hills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Shropshire Hills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Solway Coast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• South Devon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Suffolk Coast and Heaths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Surrey Hills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tamar Valley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Wye Valley (England and Wales)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some of the Mendip Hills AONB’s special qualities have been identified as follows:

- Dark skies and tranquility
- Distinctive limestone ridges
- Views towards the distinctive hill line and outwards
- Sparsely populated plateau
- Diverse and visible geology and caves
- Chew Valley and Yeo Valley
- Dry stone walls
- Steep south-facing slopes of grasslands
- Ancient woodland and biodiversity
- Archaeological landscape
- Landscape which engages recreation

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

67 The Wye Valley takes in land within both England and Wales.

In England, the primary purpose of the AONB designation is to conserve natural beauty – which by statute includes wildlife, physiographic features and cultural heritage as well as the more conventional concepts of landscape and scenery. Account is taken of the need to safeguard agriculture, forestry and other rural industries and the economic and social needs of local communities. Particular regard should be paid to promoting sustainable forms of social and economic development, that in themselves conserve and enhance the environment. Through the designation of AONBs land within the WECA Region has been recognised as being of national importance. These areas have equivalent status to National Parks as far as conservation is concerned.

AONBs are designated under the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949, amended in the Environment Act 1995. The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 clarifies the procedure and purpose of designating AONBs. There is a need to **protect landscape character (including that of the AONBs) from potential threats. This includes issues such as inappropriate development, lack of appropriate management and climate change.** Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result.

Locations of AONBs in the WECA Region are shown in **Figure D-10.**

**Landscape Character Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In England, the primary purpose of the AONB designation is to conserve natural beauty – which by statute includes wildlife, physiographic features and cultural heritage as well as the more conventional concepts of landscape and scenery. Account is taken of the need to safeguard agriculture, forestry and other rural industries and the economic and social needs of local communities. Particular regard should be paid to promoting sustainable forms of social and economic development, that in themselves conserve and enhance the environment. Through the designation of AONBs land within the WECA Region has been recognised as being of national importance. These areas have equivalent status to National Parks as far as conservation is concerned. AONBs are designated under the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949, amended in the Environment Act 1995. The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 clarifies the procedure and purpose of designating AONBs. There is a need to <strong>protect landscape character (including that of the AONBs) from potential threats. This includes issues such as inappropriate development, lack of appropriate management and climate change.</strong> Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result. Locations of AONBs in the WECA Region are shown in <strong>Figure D-10.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Natural England has produced National Character Area (NCAs) Profiles which divide England into 159 distinct natural areas. Each is defined by a unique combination of landscape, biodiversity, geodiversity, history, and cultural and economic activity. Their boundaries follow natural lines in the landscape rather than administrative boundaries. They can be used for planning and development. | There are five NCA’s located within the WECA Region as follows:
106 “Severn & Avon Vales” - The lower valleys of the rivers Severn and Avon dominate this low-lying open agricultural vale landscape made up of distinct and contrasting vales.
107 “Cotswolds” - The Cotswolds form the best-known section of the predominantly oolitic Jurassic Limestone belt that stretches from the Dorset coast to Lincolnshire.
118 “Bristol, Avon Valleys & Ridges” – This area encompasses the City of Bristol with its historic port, and the surrounding area. | The urban area of Bristol contains a range of urban landscape features. Prominent Green Hillsides, Gorges, Step Sided Valleys, Ridges, Severnside Rhines and Promontories. Similarly, in Bath and North East there is a rich and diverse range of landscapes which are set across 18 landscape character areas. The South Gloucestershire area has a predominantly rural and agricultural landscape, greatly influenced by large-scale scarp, ridges, vales, levels and estuary landforms, overlain by a variety of land cover, in places comprising unique natural or historic features. The authority area has been |


72 Bath and North East Somerset Council (2003) Rural Landscapes of Bath and North East Somerset - A Landscape Character Assessment
### National (UK & England)

including the Chew and Yeo valleys, Keynsham, Clevedon, Portishead and parts of the Cotswolds and Mendip Hills Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).

141 “Mendip Hills” - The striking landform of the Mendip Hills rises abruptly from the flat landscape of the Somerset Levels and Moors to the south.

142 “Somerset Levels & Moors” – This area is a flat landscape of rivers and wetlands, artificially drained, irrigated and modified to allow productive farming.

### Regional (WECA)

subdivided into 21 landscape character areas\(^{73}\).

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designated Dark Skies</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Of the 16 International Dark Sky Reserves (IDSRs), three are located in England as of 2020\(^{74}\): | As of 2020, there are no IDSR’s in the WECA region.
| - Cranborne Chase | A special quality of both the Mendip Hills AONB and Cotswolds AONB is their extensive dark skies. Whilst dark skies are greatly important to the landscape and |
| - Exmoor National Park | |

---

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Landscape Character Areas or Landscape Character Assessments encompass various aspects of landscape, biodiversity, heritage, cultural and geological features. These are non-statutory and used as an aid in the planning process and for decision making.

Each LCA profile produced by Natural England includes a description of the natural and cultural features that shape our landscapes, how the landscape has changed over time, the current key drivers for ongoing change, and a broad analysis of each area’s characteristics and ecosystem services. Statements of Environmental Opportunity (SEOs) are suggested, which draw on this integrated information. The SEOs offer guidance on the critical issues, which could help to achieve sustainable growth and a more secure environmental future.

There is a need to **protect landscape character from potential threats. This includes issues such as inappropriate development, lack of appropriate management and climate change. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result.**

Locations of the NCAs in the WECA region are shown in **Figure D-10**.

---

73 South Gloucestershire Council (2014) Landscape Character Assessment

Moore’s Reserve (South Downs) character of the AONBs, they are not yet formally internationally designated.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

An International Dark Sky Reserve (IDSR)\(^75\) is a public or private land of substantial size (at least 700 km\(^2\), or about 173,000 acres) possessing an exceptional or distinguished quality of starry nights and nocturnal environment, and that is specifically protected for its scientific, natural, educational, cultural heritage, and/or public enjoyment.

The IDSR consists of two regions:

1) A “core” area meeting the minimum criteria for sky quality and natural darkness; and
2) A “peripheral” or “buffer” area that supports dark sky values in the core and receives similar benefits.

The IDSR is formed through a partnership of landowners and/or administrators that recognize the value of the natural night-time environment through regulations, formal agreements, and long term planning.

While the character of both the Mendip Hills AONB and Cotswolds AONB is influenced by their extensive dark skies, none of the WECA Region is internationally designated as an IDSR.

**Areas of Tranquillity**

The latest mapping of areas of tranquillity was conducted by CPRE in 2007\(^76\) which broadly designates:

- Undisturbed areas;
- Areas disturbed by urban development, major infrastructure projects and other noise and visual intrusion;
- Urban areas.

Broadly, the least tranquil areas in England correlate with more densely populated localities and areas where transport

Using the 2007 CPRE mapping, the WECA Region is largely indicated as being disturbed by urban development, major infrastructure projects and other noise and visual intrusion. This is largely a result of the main Bristol urban area, Bath and the coastal region south of Bristol such as Portishead.

Tranquillity is a special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills AONB. The Cotswolds AONB has produced a Tranquillity Position Statement\(^77\) indicating that whilst the area has relatively high levels

---


networks are located. The Greater London area is the least tranquil area in England followed by the areas surrounding Liverpool/Manchester/Leeds. Some of the most tranquil areas in England are located in the North Pennines, Dartmoor and Exmoor.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

‘Tranquility’ is a widely used term. It is considered to be a state of calm, quietude and is associated with peace; a state of mind that promotes mental well-being. It is considered to be a significant asset of landscape, appearing as an objective attribute in a range of strategies, policies and plans.

CPRE has estimated that the extent of undisturbed countryside in England has been reduced from 75% coverage in the 1960s to 50% in 2007.

Paragraph 180 of the National Planning Policy Framework states planning policies and decisions should ensure that new development is appropriate for its location. In doing so, they should identify and protect tranquil areas which have remained relatively undisturbed by noise and are prized for their recreational and amenity value for this reason.

There is a need to protect the special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills AONB. This includes the relative tranquillity of many parts of both AONBs. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result.

Soils, Geology and Land-use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Agricultural Land Classification system classifies land into five grades, with Grade 3 subdivided into Sub-grades 3a and 3b. The South West Regional Agricultural Land Classification map produced by Natural England is relevant to the WECA Region.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>best and most versatile agricultural land is defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system. As of 2012 it is estimated that of the farmland in England, Grades 1 and 2 together form about 21% of soils. The subgrade 3a also covers about 21% of farmland in England.</td>
<td>Grade 3 soils cover the highest proportion of the WECA Region. There are much smaller areas of Grades 1 or 2 soils. There are gaps in data where Grade 3 land has been identified. In many cases it is difficult to clearly distinguish between 3a and 3b land in many parts of the region.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends: ALC uses a grading system to assess and compare the quality of agricultural land at national, regional and local levels. It assesses the potential for land to support different agricultural uses, such as growing crops for food. It does not consider the land’s current use and intensity of use. Natural England has a statutory role in advising local planning authorities about land quality issues.

A combination of climate, site and soil characteristics and their unique interaction determines the limitation and grade of the land. These affect the:

- range of crops that can be grown;
- yield of crop;
- consistency of yield; and
- cost of producing the crop.

When considering development proposals that affect agricultural land, developers and LPAs should aim to protect the best and most versatile (BMV) agricultural land and soils in England from significant, inappropriate or unsustainable development proposals. BMV agricultural land is graded 1 to 3a. The highest grade goes to land that:

- gives the highest yield or output;
- has the widest range and versatility of use;
- produces the most consistent yield from a narrower range of crops; and
- requires less input.

There is increased potential for development to occur in areas which would affect higher value agricultural land without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure in the region.

---

Figure D-11 shows agricultural land classifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geological SSSIs and RIGS</strong></td>
<td>As of June 2011, there were more than 1,200 SSSIs notified for geological interest in England and 300 in Wales. At that time, 72% of geological features were judged to be in favourable condition. There are also 139 Regionally Important Geology Sites (RIGS) in the WECA region. As of October 2020, the WECA Region contained the following SSSIs which have been designed for their importance in terms of geodiversity or geodiversity and biodiversity importance. The condition of each site is also detailed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As of October 2020, there were a total of 4,123 SSSI across England. These sites cover a total of approximately 1,096,610 hectares. Of the total area covered 91.8% are in favourable or unfavourable recovering condition.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Aust Cliff SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avon Gorge SSSI (Mixed) - 46.92% favourable condition; 53.08% unfavourable recovering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bickley Wood SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bowlditch Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Brinkmarsh Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Brown's Folly SSSI (Mixed) - 75.01% favourable condition; 24.99% unfavourable recovering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Buckover Road Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cattybrook Brickpit SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compton Martin Ochre Mine SSSI (Mixed) – 100% unfavourable no change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

84 Defra (2011) Benefits of Sites of Special Scientific Interest
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cullimore’s Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hampton Rocks Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hawkesbury Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hinton Charterhouse Pit SSSI (Geological) – 100% unfavourable no change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hinton Hill, Wellow SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huish Colliery Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kilmersdon Road Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Woods SSSI (Mixed) – 37.30% favourable; 62.70% unfavourable recovering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newton St. Loe SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Road Quarry, Bath SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pen Park Hole SSSI (Mixed) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quarry Steps, Durdham Down SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### National (UK & England)

- Slickstones Quarry, Cromhall SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Stidham Farm SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Tytherington Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Winterbourne Railway Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining
- Writhlington SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition

### Regional (WECA)

- Slickstones Quarry, Cromhall SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Stidham Farm SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Tytherington Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Winterbourne Railway Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining
- Writhlington SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- Slickstones Quarry, Cromhall SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Stidham Farm SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Tytherington Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition
- Winterbourne Railway Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining
- Writhlington SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition

### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

SSSIs represent the principal national designation for places of importance for biodiversity and geodiversity in the UK. The designation of areas as SSSIs attaches certain legal requirements to the management of these sites. In addition to designating areas as SSSIs when the land’s wildlife is of special interest, Natural England will select and notify an area as a new SSSI when it believes the geology or landform is of special interest\(^\text{86}\). At a national level the majority of SSSIs are in favourable or unfavourable recovering condition.

In the WECA Region the majority of SSSIs designated for their geological interest are also in favourable or unfavourable recovering condition. However, six sites contain units that are in unfavourable condition which are reported to have not improved or are in decline from when previously reported on\(^\text{87}\).

Geology in the WECA Region is likely to face threats from development; human activities such as pollution, roads, disturbance, farming practices; loss of habitat; loss of food sources and a changing climate. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure is likely to increase the potential for inappropriate greenfield development to occur which could increase pressures on SSSIs designated for their geological importance.

The locations of Geological SSSIs are included alongside the other SSSIs and RIGS in the WECA Region in Figure D-1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contaminated Land</th>
<th>As of 2019(^\text{88}), there are 54 special sites of contaminated land in England. These are sites that due to specific land uses, past</th>
<th>There are no special sites of contamination in the WECA Region.</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


\(^{88}\) Environment Agency (2019) Contaminated Land Special Sites. Available: [https://data.gov.uk/dataset/e3770885-0c05-4813-9e60-42b03ec411cf/contaminated-land-special-sites](https://data.gov.uk/dataset/e3770885-0c05-4813-9e60-42b03ec411cf/contaminated-land-special-sites)
### National (UK & England)

- Activities or water pollution are passed from the local council to the Environment Agency to regulate.
- The National Planning Policy Framework places the onus with the developer and/or landowner for securing a safe land/development.

### Regional (WECA)

- The WECA Region contains Green Belt attributed to the Bath and Bristol region which has a total area of 71,710 ha\(^\text{91}\). The

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- At least some Green Belt land is designated in all sub-WECA Regions:

---

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Land is legally defined as ‘contaminated land’ where substances are causing or could cause:

- Significant harm to people, property or protected species;
- Significant pollution of surface waters (for example lakes and rivers) or groundwater; and
- Harm to people as a result of radioactivity.

Land may be contaminated by various substances including:

- Heavy metals such as arsenic, cadmium and lead;
- Oils and tars;
- Chemical substances and preparations, like solvents;
- Gases;
- Asbestos; and
- Radioactive substances.

Some types of contaminated land are classed as ‘special sites’, which are then regulated by the Environment Agency in England once a local council has decided that an area is a special site\(^\text{89}\). The National Planning Policy Framework requires a risk assessment of land potentially affected by contamination and expects all investigations to be undertaken in accordance with established practices such as BS10175 (2002) ‘Code of Practice for the Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites’.

There are presently no special sites of contamination in the WECA Region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Green Belt</th>
<th>As of 2020 the extent of land designated as Green Belt in England was estimated at 1,615,800 hectares, around 12.4% of the</th>
<th>The WECA Region contains Green Belt attributed to the Bath and Bristol region which has a total area of 71,710 ha(^\text{91}). The</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

\(^{89}\) Environment Agency (2020) *Contaminated land*. Available at: [https://www.gov.uk/contaminated-land](https://www.gov.uk/contaminated-land)

Land area of England\textsuperscript{90}. Land designated as Green Belt in England is distributed around the following 16 urban cores (listed by largest area to smallest area):

- London;
- Merseyside and Greater Manchester;
- South and West Yorkshire;
- Birmingham;
- Tyne and Wear;
- Bath and Bristol;
- Derby and Nottingham;
- Stoke-on-Trent;
- Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole;
- Oxford;
- York;
- Cambridge;
- Cheltenham and Gloucester;
- Blackpool;
- Camforth, Lancaster and Morecambe; and
- Burton-upon-Trent and Swadlincote.

Trend in area of Green Belt land beginning 31st March since 2013-14 is as follows:

- 2013-14: 71,820ha
- 2014-18: 71,710ha (-110ha)
- 2018-19: 71,700ha (-10ha)
- 2019-20: 71,710ha (+10ha)

Although some of the Bath and Bristol Green Belt is also designated in neighbouring Mendip and Wiltshire, the majority of land is located within the WECA Region.

Bath and North East Somerset: 24,690ha of Green Belt (70% of the district);
Bristol: Small areas of urban fringe make up 610ha; and
South Gloucestershire\textsuperscript{92}: 23,026ha of Green Belt (46% of the district).

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The National Planning Policy Framework attaches great importance to Green Belts. The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence\textsuperscript{93}. 183 out of 317 local authorities have some land designated as Green Belt.

Green Belt serves five purposes:


### National (UK & England) • to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas; • to prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another; • to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; • to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and • to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. Once Green Belts have been defined, local planning authorities should plan positively to enhance their beneficial use, such as looking for opportunities to provide access; to provide opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation; to retain and enhance landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity; or to improve damaged and derelict land.

Across England between March 2019 and March 2020 there was a decrease of 3,520 hectares (0.2%) in the area of land designated as Green Belt. In the WECA Region there has been a recent contrasting trend with the land mass covered by the Bristol and Bath Green Belt increasing by 10 hectares from 71,700 hectares to 71,710 hectares.

In spite of its strong protection through national planning policy Green Belt may come under pressure as areas are targeted for potential release and development in inappropriate locations as housing needs increase. There is increased potential for Green Belt land that has not been identified as suitable for strategic growth to be subject to development without a co-ordinated strategic planning approach.

The location of Green Belt within WECA is shown in Figure D-12.

### Geoparks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are currently three Geoparks in England, the English Riviera, located in the south of Devon in the south west, the North Pennines, between Cumbria and Northumberland in the north, and the Black Country located in the Midlands(^{94}).</td>
<td>There are no Geoparks in the WECA Region.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Geoparks are endorsed by UNESCO and are not designated under legislation. They are locally-led partnerships within areas of internationally significant geology that work to support sustainable economic development of the area, primarily through geological and eco-tourism\(^{95}\). There is a total of three Geoparks across England, however, none of these lie within the WECA Region.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Green Space</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>National (UK &amp; England)</strong></td>
<td>The NPPF(^{96}) puts the onus on local planning authorities to prepare an authority-wide, evidence-based greenspace strategy that includes an assessment of current greenspace provision. It also suggests LPAs use Local Green Space (LGS) as a designation to provide special protection against development for green areas of particular importance.</td>
<td><strong>The West of England Strategic Green Infrastructure Framework(^{97}) vision is as follows: “By 2026 the West of England will have an enhanced and sustainable green infrastructure network consisting of a multifunctional, connected and legible network of strategic green sites and corridors that will be widely beneficial to communities, wildlife and the environment to support sustainable growth across the West of England.”</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional (WECA)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bath and North East Somerset: 4,260 ha of open space is available in the district, spatially distributed as follows(^{98}):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bath and North East Somerset:</strong> 4,260 ha of open space is available in the district, spatially distributed as follows(^{98}):**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **South Gloucestershire** - The land taken up by open space accounts for a total area of 2,166 ha as follows\(^{100}\): | | **Bath Forum Area:** 264.55 ha  
**Bathavon Forum Area:** 34.79 ha  
**Chew Valley Forum Area:** 32.65 ha  
**Keynsham Forum Area:** 70.7 ha  
**Somer Valley Forum Area:** 122.02 ha  
**Bristol:** Bristol’s Parks and Green Space Strategy\(^{99}\) (2008) outlines a 20 year investment programme for the future provision of green space. Within the city boundary there is 1,500 ha of accessible green space but this is unevenly distributed.  
**South Gloucestershire** – The land taken up by open space accounts for a total area of 2,166 ha as follows\(^{100}\):  
**All weather, courts and greens:** 30.54 ha  
**Sports pitches:** 347.34 ha |

\(^{99}\) Bristol City Council (2008) Bristol’s Parks and Green Space Strategy. Available: [https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34780/Parks%20and%20Green%20Space%20Strategy%20%20adopted%20Feb%202008_0_0_0_0_0_0.pdf/6bb2635a-ac11-4f22-b6fd-5b708b329940](https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34780/Parks%20and%20Green%20Space%20Strategy%20%20adopted%20Feb%202008_0_0_0_0_0_0.pdf/6bb2635a-ac11-4f22-b6fd-5b708b329940)  
Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Open space, which includes all open space of public value, can take many forms, from formal sports pitches to open areas within a development, linear corridors and country parks. It can provide health and recreation benefits to people living and working nearby; have an ecological value and contribute to green infrastructure, as well as being an important part of the landscape and setting of built development, and an important component in the achievement of sustainable development\textsuperscript{101}.

Local authorities play a vital role in\textsuperscript{102}:

- providing new, good quality greenspace that is inclusive and equitable
- improving, maintaining and protecting existing greenspace
- increasing green infrastructure within public spaces and promoting healthy streets
- improving transport links, pathways and other means of access to greenspace, and providing imaginative routes linking areas of greenspace for active travel

Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure, there is increased potential for planning decisions to result in inappropriate development, which could fragment existing networks of open space thereby reducing connectivity.

See Figure D-18 for Recreation Facilities and Features.

Existent and Consented Urban Areas

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
National (UK & England) & Regional (WECA) & Local (Sub-WECA Region) \\
\hline
N/A & N/A & The main settlements in the local authority areas of the WECA Region are set out below. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


The majority of the development over the current plan period from 2011 to 2029 is to be provided at Bath (7,020 homes and 6,950 jobs), Keynsham (2,150 homes and 1,600 jobs) and in the Somer Valley (2,470 homes and 900 jobs). Strategic sites for development have been allocated at Bath and Keynsham as well as at Whitchurch (for 200 homes).\(^{103}\)

- The majority of the Bristol authority area is developed and forms part of the Bristol urban area. A number of Town Centres have been identified in the Hierarchy of Centres for the authority area. These are Bedminster, Clifton, Fishponds, Gloucester Road, Henleaze, Shirehampton, St George (Church Road), Two Mile Hill Road (part of Kingswood town centre in South Gloucestershire), Wells Road/Broadwalk (Knowle), Westbury-on-Trym and Whiteladies Road. Numerous District Centres and Local Centres sit below this tier of centres.

---

National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- Many of the 30,600 new homes to be delivered in Bristol between 2006 and 2026 are to be provided through regeneration considering its more developed nature. This is to include 8,000 homes in South Bristol (focused at Knowle West and Hengrove Park), 7,400 homes in the City Centre, 2,000 homes in the Inner Arc and 3,000 homes in the Northern Arc.¹⁰⁴

- The settlements in South Gloucestershire are (Town Centres) Bradley Stoke, Emersons Green, Kingswood, (Market Towns) Thornbury, Yate, Chipping Sodbury, (Service Centres) Downend, Filton, Hanham and Staple Hill.

- In South Gloucestershire much of the required development between 2013 and 2027 is to be provided in the Bristol North Fringe/East Fringe urban areas. This is to involve the delivery of 2,400 dwellings/14ha of employment land at Charlton Hayes and 5,700 homes/50 ha of employment uses and associated uses at a separate site between Charlton Hayes and the A38. Furthermore, to the West of the M32/East of Harry Stoke 2,600 dwellings.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

The WECA Region is expected to accommodate substantial amounts of development in the coming years as planned for in each of the local authority areas’ adopted plans. The delivery of this development will allow for cross boundary benefits to be achieved in terms of meeting local housing requirements and limiting residents’ journey times to service and facilities and jobs considering the strong cross boundary relationships which already exist. **Without a strategic approach to the delivery of future development in the WECA Region there is likely to be reduced potential to build on the benefits of existing cross boundary relationships in the plan area.**

### Water Quality and Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Framework Directive (WFD)</strong></td>
<td>As of 2018, in England, the quality status of water bodies assessed under the WFD were[^106]: Lakes:</td>
<td>In line with the WFD, River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) are relevant for the WECA Region and the status of waterbodies. Local government is involved in regulating, operating, influencing and undertaking projects in the river basin district (RBD) of the associated RBMP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• High – 0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Good – 16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Moderate – 71%</td>
<td>The WECA Region is located within the Severn RBD. As of 2015, the status of surface and groundwater water bodies in the RBD is as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor – 11%</td>
<td>Surface Waters (including lakes, coastal, estuarine and rivers, canals and surface water transfers) totalling 755:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bad – 1%</td>
<td>• High – 0% (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers and Canals:</td>
<td>• Good – 20% (151)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High – 0%</td>
<td>• Moderate – 61% (462)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Good – 15%</td>
<td>• Poor – 18% (134)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Moderate – 62%</td>
<td>• Bad – 1% (8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor – 19%</td>
<td>Estuaries and Coastal:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bad – 3%</td>
<td>• High – 1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwaters (Chemical Status) totalling 42:</td>
<td>• Good – 28%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estuaries and Coastal:</td>
<td>• Moderate – 65%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High – 1%</td>
<td>• Poor – 2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Good – 28%</td>
<td>• Bad – 4%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Moderate – 65%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor – 2%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bad – 4%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

The EU WFD is transposed into UK law through the following regulations: The Water Environment (WFD) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 for England and Wales; the Water Environment and Water Services (Scotland) Act 2003 (WEWS Act) and The Water Environment (WFD) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003) for Northern Ireland.

The purpose of the Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters (rivers and lakes), transitional waters (estuaries), coastal waters and groundwater. Groundwater is an important natural resource that supports river flows as well as ecological diversity in rivers, lakes and wetlands. It is also available for use, across the United Kingdom, for water supply by abstraction from boreholes, wells and springs.

The number of waterbodies assessed each year varies and has decreased from 10,761 in 2009 to 9,300 in 2018. There was a small decrease in the overall number of water bodies awarded high or good surface water status between 2009 and 2018. In 2018, 35% of

---


surface water bodies assessed under the WFD in the UK were in high or good status. This reflects very little change from 36% of surface water bodies assessed in 2009 and 37% in 2013\textsuperscript{109}.

The Severn RBD\textsuperscript{110} indicates that only 20% of its overall number of surface water bodies are at good or better overall status. This is predicted to increase to 27% by 2021, although this would still remain as a moderately lower percentage than the national average of 35%.

RBMPs are prepared in line with the WFD to protect and improve the quality of our water environment. The RBMPs support the government’s framework for the 25-year environment plan and will allow local communities to find more cost-effective ways to take action to further improve our water environment\textsuperscript{111}.

As with most water bodies in England, there are a range of significant water management issues manifested in the Severn RBD, with pollution from towns, cities and transport noted as being an issue for 12% of water bodies in this RBD. This includes Rainwater draining from roofs, roads and pavements carries pollutants, including grit, bacteria, oils, metals, vehicle emissions, detergent and road salt drains to surface water, including estuaries and coastal waters. Many homes and workplaces have 'misconnected' drains, meaning that dirty water often enters surface waters and groundwater rather than foul sewer drains.

New development can also result in increased discharge of waste water and this is noted as affecting 29% of water bodies in the RBD, with population growth recognised as putting increased pressure on the sewer network. The new development may also result in physical modifications to water bodies – an issue affecting 27% of water bodies in this RBD.

\textbf{Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for pollution to result at water bodies in the WECA Region.}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>surface water bodies assessed under the WFD in the UK were in high or good status. This reflects very little change from 36% of surface water bodies assessed in 2009 and 37% in 2013\textsuperscript{109}.</td>
<td>Only a relatively small part of south west Bath and North East Somerset falls within a DWSZ. Parts of the WECA Region to the east of Bath as well as portions of eastern South Gloucestershire fall within SPZs.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The Severn RBD\textsuperscript{110} indicates that only 20% of its overall number of surface water bodies are at good or better overall status. This is predicted to increase to 27% by 2021, although this would still remain as a moderately lower percentage than the national average of 35%.
RBMPs are prepared in line with the WFD to protect and improve the quality of our water environment. The RBMPs support the government’s framework for the 25-year environment plan and will allow local communities to find more cost-effective ways to take action to further improve our water environment\textsuperscript{111}. | | |
| As with most water bodies in England, there are a range of significant water management issues manifested in the Severn RBD, with pollution from towns, cities and transport noted as being an issue for 12% of water bodies in this RBD. This includes Rainwater draining from roofs, roads and pavements carries pollutants, including grit, bacteria, oils, metals, vehicle emissions, detergent and road salt drains to surface water, including estuaries and coastal waters. Many homes and workplaces have 'misconnected' drains, meaning that dirty water often enters surface waters and groundwater rather than foul sewer drains. New development can also result in increased discharge of waste water and this is noted as affecting 29% of water bodies in the RBD, with population growth recognised as putting increased pressure on the sewer network. The new development may also result in physical modifications to water bodies – an issue affecting 27% of water bodies in this RBD | | |
| \textbf{Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for pollution to result at water bodies in the WECA Region.} | | |

---


### Resources and Waste

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Landfill Sites</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the UK, landfill tax is one of the key drivers to divert waste from landfill to ensure that the 2020 target of no more than 10.161 million tonnes of biodegradable municipal waste (BMA) to landfill and the 2035 target of no more than 10% of municipal waste to landfill. UK BMW sent to landfill has fallen from approximately 7.4 million tonnes in 2017 (21% of the baseline 1995 value) to around</td>
<td>The majority of the WECA Region’s waste is principally exported to the neighbouring counties of Gloucestershire, Wiltshire and Somerset. Historically some of the WECA Region’s waste has travelled by train to landfill sites located in Buckinghamshire. In the South West 499,000 tonnes of waste (19.3% of total waste collected by local authorities) went to landfill in 2018/19. This figure is higher than the average of 10.8%</td>
<td>In Gloucestershire there are three non-hazardous landfill sites and one hazardous landfill site. Additionally, there are also 19 inert landfill/restoration sites receiving construction and development waste.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.2 million tonnes in 2018 (20% of the baseline 1995 value). The UK is therefore still on track to meet the EU target to restrict BMW landfilled to 35% of the 1995 baseline by 2020(^{113}).</td>
<td>for England and the highest of the regions reporting in the country(^{115}).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The amount of BMW sent to landfill in the UK has fallen in recent years and it is expected that the country will meet targets for the reduction of waste by 2020. It is unlikely that providing new development in the WECA Region will greatly influence the proportion of waste sent to landfill. This will more likely be influenced by the decisions of residents in the plan area (for example by recycling and composting) as well decisions made by the local authorities.

**Waste Facilities**

- **In 2013/14** there were 697 Household Recycling Centres (HRCs) located in England, with an average catchment radius of 4.8 miles and approximately 32,281 households per site. This shows the current average provision in terms of catchment radii was broadly in line with the National Assessment of Civic Amenity Sites recommendations of a maximum catchment radii of three miles in urban areas and seven miles in rural areas\(^{117}\).

- **Through the West of England Joint Core Waste Strategy (JWCS),** household black bag waste is diverted from landfill to the Earth’s Mechanical and Biological Treatment plant in Avonmouth, where material can be recovered from recycling and composting, with the remainder of the WECA Region’s waste being used as fuel to generate electricity\(^{118}\). Additionally, through the JWCS, an additional two potential residual waste facility sites in Bath and North East Somerset have been allocated to deal with waste in the WECA Region. Sites have also

- **In Gloucestershire** there are six HRCs with a total capacity of 66,299 tonnes per year, alongside five commercial-scale composting facilities with a total permitted capacity of 149,000 tonnes per year. There are also 29 permanent inert waste recycling and recovery facilities\(^{119}\).

Bristol currently has two HRCs, located at St Phillips and Avonmouth, whilst Bath and North East Somerset operate three. Currently Bath and North East Somerset rely on waste disposal and treatment facilities outside of the local authority area, sending

---


### National (UK & England)

Residual waste to the New Earth Mechanical and Biological Treatment facility in Avonmouth\(^{120}\).

### Regional (WECA)

- Residual waste to the New Earth Mechanical and Biological Treatment facility in Avonmouth\(^{120}\).

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- Residual waste to the New Earth Mechanical and Biological Treatment facility in Avonmouth\(^{120}\).

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The provision of waste facilities in the WECA Region is outside of the scope of the Spatial Development Strategy, instead falling under the remit of the West of England Joint Core Waste Strategy.

### Energy / Fuel Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Fuel used for electricity generation totalled 59.9 Million tonnes of oil equivalent (Mtoe) in 2019. This was a decrease of 2.6% compared to 2018 and the lowest value in more than twenty years\(^{121}\). This partly reflects the lower electricity generation in 2019 as well as the shift in the generation mix to renewable alternatives. The share of generation from fossil fuels fell to 43.1% in 2019, with a record low share for coal of just 2.1% of generation. Renewables’ share of generation reached a record high in 2019 at 37.1%. This is the first time they have accounted for more than one third of total generation. This was driven by increased capacity, up 6.7% in 2019 (derated to account for intermittency). Renewable generation in 2019 totalled 121 TWh, just 19 TWh lower than the total generation from fossil fuels. | N/A | The installed capacity (MW) at local authority level for renewable electricity generation is as follows:\(^{122}\)

- Bath and North East Somerset (71,743 est. households):
  - 2017 – 21.1
  - 2018 – 21.4
  - 2019 – 21.7
- Bristol (178,195 est. households):
  - 2017 – 86.7
  - 2018 – 87.5
  - 2019 – 90.5
- South Gloucestershire (108,281 est. households):
  - 2017 – 172.2
  - 2018 – 172.6
  - 2019 – 173.1 |

---

\(^{120}\) West of England Partnership (2011) *Joint Waste Core Strategy*. Available: [https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-ad4a-308fe7a4755d](https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-ad4a-308fe7a4755d)


Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Electricity supply is driven by demand, as it is generated or imported as needed. In recent years, demand for electricity has decreased as energy efficiency measures have improved and increased in number. The total electricity demand comprises energy industry use, losses in transmission or distribution and final consumption by end users.\(^{123}\)

The main driver for the decrease shift in generation of coal and gas was an increase in the carbon price floor in April 2015, from £9 per tonne of CO\(_2\) to £18 per tonne of CO\(_2\). Since coal generation produces more than double the amount of carbon dioxide per GWh of electricity supplied than gas, this made generation from coal more expensive than gas.

The decline in fossil fuel generation was made possible by the substantial growth in renewable generation and this trend continued in 2019. Low carbon generation consists of renewable and nuclear generation and the rise in renewables share of generation also drove an increase in the share of generation from low carbon sources. Increases in installed capacity for renewables rose in all three of the local authority areas in the WECA Region between 2017 and 2019.

The delivery of new development and infrastructure may provide opportunities for the incorporation of new renewable schemes where this is deemed appropriate. If development is not provided in a strategic manner it is less likely that these types of opportunities will be achieved.

### Aggregates / Construction Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction output is expected to fall by 24.4% in 2020, due to the impact of Covid-19. It will then grow by 13.9% in 2021 and 8.6% in 2022 to around the level seen in 2016.(^{124}) Subsequently, the supply of aggregates and construction materials will coincide with these impacts resulting from the pandemic. In the UK, seasonally adjusted sales of sand and gravel have consistently remained below levels typically seen before the main element of aggregates production in the West of England (WoE) is primary crushed rock from quarries in North Somerset and South Gloucestershire (South Gloucestershire), with much smaller contributions from marine dredged sand and gravel from the Bristol Channel, landed at Avonmouth, and from recycled aggregate (estimated).(^{126}) The estimated supply of aggregates in the West of England 2015-2017, (including sales of primary crushed rock, landings of marine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


\(^{124}\) Experian (2020) UK Construction Forecast – Summer 2020. Available: [https://www.experian.co.uk/assets/economics/samples/uk-construction-forecast-sample.pdf](https://www.experian.co.uk/assets/economics/samples/uk-construction-forecast-sample.pdf)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>recession of 2008 to 2009 and have dropped recently due to the Covid-19 pandemic. In contrast, after the 2008 to 2009 recession, seasonally adjusted sales of ready-mixed concrete had been recovering steadily since quarter-2 2012, until the recent drop due to the Covid-19 pandemic. Concrete block deliveries also declined during the recession of 2008 to 2009. The general trend has been one of growth since 2013, until the recent drop due to the Covid-19 pandemic.</td>
<td>sand and gravel at Avonmouth, and estimates for production of recycled aggregate are as follows (million tonnes): 2015:  - Crushed Rock – 3.62  - Marine Sand and Gravel – 0.39  - Recycled Aggregates – 0.68  - Total – 4.69 2016:  - Crushed Rock – 3.72  - Marine Sand and Gravel – 0.44  - Recycled Aggregates – 0.68  - Total – 4.84 2017:  - Crushed Rock – 3.59  - Marine Sand and Gravel – 0.59  - Recycled Aggregates – 0.68  - Total – 4.86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Aggregates are the most commonly used minerals in the UK and are essential to a modern economy. They provide the critical raw material for built development and other construction, manufacturing and the maintenance of infrastructure, through their use as concrete, mortar, finishes, roadstone, constructional fill and railway ballast.

---

There are three sources of supply of aggregates – primary, secondary and recycled. The majority of aggregate demand is met from primary sources. This involves extracting material directly from the ground and dredging from the sea floor. There are significant geographical imbalances in the occurrence of suitable natural aggregate resources and the areas where they are most needed.

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)127 paragraph 207 requires an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) to be produced by Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) in order to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates. As has been the case in previous years, the LAA for the WECA Region has been prepared jointly by the three local authorities for WECA alongside North Somerset Council.

Although the demand for construction materials is expected to fall in 2020 due to the impact of Covid-19, the long-term trend is an expected increase at a national level.

### Sector Waste Statistics

The official England collected by local authorities recycling rate was 47.5% in 2018/19. The amount of waste recycled increased slightly by 0.8% from the previous reporting year with a 6.9% rise over the ten-year period starting in 2009/10. The total amount of waste collected fell from 4.192 million tonnes in 2017/18 to 4.165 million tonnes in 2018/19128129.

As with the rest of England, the South West Region has reported trends of increasing rates of recycling in most of the last ten one-year report periods. Between the reporting periods 2009/10 and 2018/19 rates of recycling increased from 43.3% to 49.9% in the Region130.

Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire produced the highest level of collected household waste per person in 2018/19 (400.5kg). Of this, 57.8% was re-used, recycled or composed. Bristol produced the lowest level of collected household waste per person at 357.5kg but had a comparatively lower rate of recycling at 47.4%. The level of collected household waste per person in Bath and North East Somerset in 2018/19 was 372.8kg. Recycling rates in the local authority area were highest in the WECA Region at 58.7%. Bath and North East Somerset was the thirteenth most improved local authority in England in terms of increased levels of recycling between 2009/10 and 2018/19.

130 Ibid.
Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

In February 2019 the Government published a consultation on measures to increase recycling from households and businesses to support the achievement of a much higher 65% recycling rate for municipal waste by 2035. The Government is introduce measures for England to increase household recycling by requiring all local authorities to collect a consistent set of dry materials from households in England, to collect food waste separately from all households on a weekly basis; and to arrange for garden waste collection where necessary. Together, these will support the ability to meet commitments on recycling outlines in the Resources and Waste Strategy.

Rates of recycling in the WECA Region are variable with Bath and South Gloucestershire performing better than Bristol, although the amount of waste produced per person is lower in Bristol. The rates of recycling in the Region are higher or comparable to the national average with substantial improvements noted in Bath and North East Somerset in the most recent reporting year. The potential to promote increased levels of recycling are dependent upon the choices of residents in the plan area and schemes which are mostly outside of the scoping of the SDS.

Communities – Population, Employment and Viability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population and Locations of Major Settlements</td>
<td>As of mid-2019, England had an estimated population of 56,287,000. Of this approximately 43.3% were between 0-34 years old, 38.2% were between 35-64 years old and 18.4% were age 65 and over. By 2043, it is expected that the population of England will be approximately 61,744,100; an increase of 9.7%. The proportion of those aged 65 and over is due to increase by 42.2% by 2043, the largest increase for any</td>
<td>As of mid-2019, the WECA Region had a population estimated at 941,752. It is predicted that the population of the WECA Region will increase by 17.1% between 2019 and 2043. This figure is approximately 7.7% higher than that predicted for England as a whole. The proportion of those aged 65 and over is predicted to have 29.3% increase, whilst the proportion of those aged between 0-34 and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

131 Ibid.
135 ONS - Estimates for the Population for the UK, England, Wales, Scotland and Norther Ireland: Mid-2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meanwhile, the proportion of those aged between 0-29 and between 30-64 will increase by 2.9% and 1.9%, respectively over the same period. The number of households in England is projected to increase by 1.6 million (7.1%) over the next 10 years, from 23.2 million in 2018 to 24.8 million in 2028. Growth in the number of households is fastest where the household reference person (HRP) is of older age; 64% of the total growth in households is accounted for by households where the HRP is aged 75 years or over. The number of people aged 75 years and over living on their own is projected to increase by 461,000 in the 10 years to 2028.</td>
<td>between 35-64 are expected to increase by 15.2% and 14.5% respectively.</td>
<td>&amp; North East Somerset is 64.3%, while that for South Gloucestershire is 62.4%. Between 2018 and 2019, the population of Bristol remained level, while that for Bath and North East Somerset rose by 0.6% and that for South Gloucestershire rose by 0.9%. By 2043, South Gloucestershire is predicted to have the largest increase in population of the WECA Regions, with an increase of 24.3%. Whilst Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol are predicted to increase by 15.3% and 15.0% respectively. Therefore, all local authority areas in the WECA Region are anticipated to have larger increases in population by 2043 than those predicted for England.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

136 NOMIS Local Authority Profiles https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx#tabrespop
Whilst, the city of Bristol is the major settlement within Bristol council area. Settlements in North Somerset to the south of Bristol also have a strong relationship with that settlement. This includes the primary town of Weston-super-Mare which accounts for approximately 40% of North Somerset’s population. This property as well as Clevedon (12%) and Portishead (9%) are located on the coast with good access to the M5 towards Bristol. The other main population centre in North Somerset to the south of Bristol is Nailsea (9%), which is located on the outer edge of the Green Belt approximately seven miles from Bristol.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Latest ONS figures for household projections in England show an indication of the future number of households in England and its regions and local authorities. These are used for planning in areas such as housing and social care. The latest household projections show a continued rise in the number of households in England, at a level closely in line with what was previously projected. There continues to be much variation across age groups, regions and household types. ONS project the majority of household growth over the next 10 years will be because of an increase in older households without dependent children, particularly those where the household reference person is aged 75 years and over. This shows the potential impact of an ageing population on future household formation.

The number of households in the South West is projected to increase by 9.0% between 2018 and 2028, closely followed by the East Midlands, where growth is projected to be 8.7%. This is an estimated increase of 2,399,000 in mid-2018 to 2,615,000 in mid-2028.

The WECA Region is expected to see substantial population growth in the coming years, with the proportion of residents of an older age increasing in line with the trend across much of England. Development across the plan area needs to be particularly considerate of this group in relation to the design of development and neighbourhoods as well as the accessibility of services and facilities.
There will be a need to promote development which ensures the issue of isolation does not become more prevalent given the expected increase in the proportion of single person households among older people. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that these challenges will be comprehensively met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There will be a need to promote development which ensures the issue of isolation does not become more prevalent given the expected increase in the proportion of single person households among older people. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that these challenges will be comprehensively met.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Of the local authority areas in the WECA region, Bristol had the highest proportion of residents at working age (68.5%) in 2019 and the percentage reported was higher than the figure for the UK(^\text{143}). The proportion of residents of working age in Bath and North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire was 64.3%(^\text{144}) and 62.4%(^\text{145}).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Working Age Population**

As of 2019, the proportion of residents in the Great Britain of working age (16-64) was 62.5%, with similar levels reported for both males (63.1%) and females (61.8%)\(^\text{141}\). A similar percentage of residents in England were of working age (62.4%) at the same time of reporting. The breakdown between males (63.1%) and females (61.7%) in England was also very similar\(^\text{142}\).

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

See above relating to population change. Key employment areas are as noted in Figure D-14.

**Unemployment**

From April 2019 to March 2020, approximately 3.9% of the economically active population were unemployed in the Great Britain\(^\text{146}\). During the same period the percentage of economically active people in England that were unemployed was the same as the figure reported for Great Britain\(^\text{147}\).

The unemployment rate in each local authority area in the WECA Region since July 2017 is as follows\(^\text{148}\):

- **Bath and North East Somerset:**
  - Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.6%
  - Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 2.9%
  - Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 3.2%

\(^\text{141}\) Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Great Britain. Available: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx)


\(^\text{143}\) Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Bath and North East Somerset. Available: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157346/report.aspx](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157346/report.aspx)

\(^\text{144}\) Nomis – Labour Market Profile: South Gloucestershire. Available: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx)

\(^\text{145}\) Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Great Britain. Available: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bristol:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.5%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 3.9%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 4.1%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Gloucestershire:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.1%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 3.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 2.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From July 2019 to June 2020 the unemployment rate in Bristol was 4.1%; slightly higher than the national average at 3.9% and considerably higher than South Gloucestershire (2.6%) and Bath and North East Somerset (3.2%). The unemployment rate in the wider South West region is 3.1%. Whilst overall unemployment has fallen 0.5% in South Gloucestershire and 0.4% Bath and North East Somerset, Bristol has seen a contrasting 0.6% rise in unemployment in the same period. It should be noted that these trends do not show previous falling levels of unemployment since 2012 (see explanatory text).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Data from the ONS Labour Force Survey shows the employment rate has been decreasing since the start of the coronavirus pandemic, while the unemployment rate and the level of redundancies have been increasing in recent periods\(^\text{149}\). Total hours worked, while still low, show signs of recovering and there are fewer people temporarily away from work. As the pandemic is ongoing, there is still some uncertainty about the accuracy of this data and the effects on unemployment that will be present in the long-term.

Before the coronavirus pandemic and since its height of 8.1% in 2012, overall unemployment in England has gradually lowered. This is generally replicated throughout the other English regions including the South West, where overall unemployment fell from 6.2% in 2012 to around 3% by 2019. It should also be noted that the unemployment rate is model-based and relates to those aged 16 and over.

Without the strategic approach to development in the WECA Region, the required development and infrastructure is less likely to be provided to encourage investment in areas where highest numbers of residents can benefit from new employment opportunities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Activity Rates</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

From April 2019 to March 2020, 79.4% of the population were economically active in England. 76.5% of the economically active population were in employment, with 11.1% self-employed. Of the 20.6% of the economically inactive population in England, 26.9% were students, 23% were long-term sick and 23.2% were looking after family/home. 150

**Notes:****

### National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)
---|---|---
sick and 13.7% were looking after family/home.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**
The WECA Region has demonstrated higher levels of economic activity than the national average in recent years. Of those who were reported to be economically inactive, this included a higher percentage of students than the national average, with the percentage for Bristol and Bath and North East Somerset particularly high. Development in the region should aim to build on the relatively high rates of economic activity among the local population as well as the relatively high proportion of students which indicates high educational attainment. Without a strategic approach to development and infrastructure in the WECA Region, it may prove more difficult to encourage further economic investment and to build on levels of economic activity presently demonstrated in the region.

### Deprivation

The English Indices of Deprivation measure relative levels of deprivation in 32,844 small areas or neighbourhoods, called Lower-layer Super Output Areas, in England. Overall, 88 per cent of neighbourhoods that are in the most deprived decile according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019 (IMD2019) were also the most deprived according to the IMD2015.

Deprivation is dispersed across England. 61 per cent of local authority districts contain at least one of the most deprived neighbourhoods in England.

Middlesbrough, Liverpool, Knowsley, Kingston upon Hull and Manchester are the local authorities with the highest proportions of neighbourhoods among the most deprived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bath and North Somerset</th>
<th>Bristol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income – 241&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Income – 113th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment – 247&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Employment – 137&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


<sup>152</sup> MHCLG (2019) *IoD2019 Interactive Dashboard – Local Authority Focus.* Available: [https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjoiOTdjYzlyNTMmMTcxNi00YmQ2LWI1YzgtNi0yOTRiZjgwMjIwNjQ2IiwidCI6ImJmMzQ2ODM1LTgyZjAtNDIxLTVmMjAtMTI2ODkzNzgyNzNiMCIsImEiOiJ2ZjJmZjY0Yi01OWFjLTU0YWItYTYzNS0zZjQ0ZjkxMTZiNjQyNCJ9](https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjoiOTdjYzlyNTMmMTcxNi00YmQ2LWI1YzgtNi0yOTRiZjgwMjIwNjQ2IiwidCI6ImJmMzQ2ODM1LTgyZjAtNDIxLTVmMjAtMTI2ODkzNzgyNzNiMCIsImEiOiJ2ZjJmZjY0Yi01OWFjLTU0YWItYTYzNS0zZjQ0ZjkxMTZiNjQyNCJ9)
The Indices of Deprivation 2019 provide a set of relative measures of deprivation for small geographical areas (Lower-layer Super Output Areas) across England, based on seven different domains of deprivation:

- Income Deprivation
- Employment Deprivation
- Education, Skills and Training Deprivation
- Health Deprivation and Disability
- Crime
- Barriers to Housing and Services
- Living Environment Deprivation

Each of these domains is based on a basket of indicators. As far as is possible, each indicator is based on data from the most recent time point available. A range of summary measures are available for higher-level geographies including Local Authority Districts and upper tier Local Authorities, Local Enterprise Partnerships, and Clinical Commissioning Groups. These summary measures are produced for the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation, each of the seven domains and the supplementary indices.

While the local authority areas in the WECA Region (and most notably Bath and North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire) are not among the most deprived in England, these areas contain pockets of deprivation. Without the strategic approach to development in the plan area, opportunities to deliver development and infrastructure which can improve access to employment and the income of local people are less likely to be achieved.

The Index of Multiple Deprivation for the WECA Region is provided in Figure D-15.

---

### National (UK & England)

Gross Value Added (including the off-shore contribution to GVA that cannot be assigned to any region) between 2016 and 2018 was reported as follows:
- 2016 - £53,788
- 2017 - £55,347
- 2018 - £56,387

Latest figures show that UK GVA, in chained volume measures, was estimated to have increased by 1.9% in 2017. Between 2016 and 2017, England increased by 2.0%, the highest increase of the four countries in the UK\(^{154}\).

### Regional (WECA)

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

Gross Value Added (including the off-shore contribution to GVA that cannot be assigned to any region) between 2016 and 2018 was reported as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset</td>
<td>£41,303</td>
<td>£41,961</td>
<td>£42,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>£47,640</td>
<td>£49,362</td>
<td>£50,398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Gloucestershire</td>
<td>£69,223</td>
<td>£71,028</td>
<td>£72,618</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

GVA is a measure of the increase in the value of the economy due to the production of goods and services. The measure can be a useful way of comparing regions of different size, however, comparisons can be affected by commuting flows into or out of the region.

Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. Development and infrastructure should be planned so that increases in value of the economy can be of benefit to all. Without a strategic approach to development and infrastructure to support future economic growth it is likely that some opportunities to secure this aim may not be realised.

---

Communities – Supporting Infrastructure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location of Strategic Rail Links</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The railway network in Great Britain comprises 2,566 stations, set across 15,847km of tracks of which 38.0% is electrified. Train usage was reported to be up by 3.0% in 2018/19 compared to the previous year. Satisfaction with the services offered was also up by 3 percentage points in spring 2019 compared to spring 2018. The trips per person in 2018 showed an increase of 64.0% compared to 2002, whereas the figures for bus travel (25.0%), car travel (11.0%) and walking (4.0%) all fell(^{155}).</td>
<td>The WECA Region has extensive rail links, offering access to London, South West, South Wales and the Midlands. Key stations in the region include Bristol Temple Meads and Bristol Parkway from which London can be accessed to the east, as well as Wales to the west and Exeter and Cornwall to the south west. The City of Bristol also benefits from a small number of stations which serve its various neighbourhoods including Bedminster, Parsons Street, Stapleton Road, Montpelier, Redland, Clifton Down and Sea Mills. Bath Spa is the main station in the City of Bath and services from here to the mainline towards London are available via Swindon. Bath suffers particularly from the sub-region’s poor internal transport links. Although Keynsham has a railway station, during the day fast services to Bristol and Bath do not stop and the links from the railway station to the High Street are poor.(^{156}) To improve connectivity in the region, the latest WECA Joint Local Transport Plan(^{157}) is proposing a transformative mass transit system which has the potential to shape the scale and pattern of employment and housing growth. A mass transit network</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


could dramatically improve journey times across the Bristol and Bath urban areas, achieving reliable 15-20 minute connections between Bristol city centre and the urban fringes and Bristol Airport; and Bath gaining easier and faster movement in and around the city.

Outline plans to redevelop Bristol Temple Meads station as a regional interchange include new northern and eastern entrances, new internal passenger circulation routes, additional platform capacity, new transport interchange and expanded cycle parking. The station has over 11 million passengers passing through each year, with usage anticipated to reach 22 million by 2030.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:
The use of public transport via rail in Great Britain has increased in recent years while reliance on bus services has decreased. This method of transport offers a more limited contribution to climate change compared to private car use and in 2018/19 emissions per passenger were reported to have fallen by 10.3% compared to the previous reporting year. The impacts of Covid-19 on rail use (and other modes of public transport) in the country is currently unknown to some degree given that data is still emerging. Invariably there has been some impact but it remains to be seen whether or not this will be long term.

The provision of development and infrastructure in the plan area provides an opportunity to strengthen the rail offer in the region and its viability, while encouraging use by residents. Providing development and infrastructure without a taking strategic approach is less likely to achieve these aims considering the need to ensure a highly connected railway system for it to be successful.

Key transport infrastructure is shown in Figure D-16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The SRN is 4,300 miles long in England and makes up 2.4% of the surfaced road network, with more than 30% of all road</td>
<td>The WECA Region is well served by the M4 and M5 motorways, allowing access to London, Birmingham and Cardiff. However,</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>journeys and more than 65% of road freight journeys using the SRN&lt;sup&gt;159&lt;/sup&gt;.</td>
<td>it should be noted that for Bath and North East Somerset there is no direct link to the motorway network&lt;sup&gt;160&lt;/sup&gt;. The Metrobus Service covers parts of the Bristol and South Gloucestershire local authority areas as well as running into North Somerset to the south. The M1 Service currently runs from Cribbs Causeway to Hengrove Park while the M2 and M3 Services run from Long Ashton and Emersons Green to Bristol City Centre respectively&lt;sup&gt;161&lt;/sup&gt;. The following improvements to the SRN are in early planning and formulation with Highways England&lt;sup&gt;162&lt;/sup&gt;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• M5 Junction 19 – Enhancing access between the SRN and the Royal Portbury Dock, Portishead, Portbury and Pill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• New M4 Junction 18a and associated improvements to the A4174 Ring Road, and a new M5 Junction 21a and associated link road to the A38 –</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To serve Weston-super-Mare, Bristol Airport, and tackle congestion problems in the north-east fringe of Bristol and help businesses operate more effectively.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The SRN is a crucial part of the national transport system, with Department for Transport predicting traffic levels on the SRN to rise by 46% by 2040. The SRN in England consists of motorways and the most significant A-roads. It is managed by the Highways Agency, which is an executive agency of the Department for Transport. This network is a crucial part of England’s infrastructure, and is especially important for businesses. The provision of development and infrastructure in the plan area provides an opportunity to not only to strengthen the SRN in the plan area to help limit congestion and support economic growth, but also to support the viability of public transport networks support as the Metrobus. Providing development and infrastructure without a taking strategic approach is less likely to achieve these aims considering the need to ensure a highly connected SRN and public transport network for it to be successful.

**Key transport infrastructure is shown in Figure D-16**

### Location of Airports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To serve Weston-super-Mare, Bristol Airport, and tackle congestion problems in the north-east fringe of Bristol and help businesses operate more effectively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are 40 airports across the UK. The UK currently has the biggest international aviation network in Europe and is the third largest in the world. The UK has direct connections to over 370 destination and more than 100 countries. Bristol International Airport is the largest airport serving the WECA Region. The airport lies just outside of the Bristol City in North Somerset but is served by a dedicated bus service from the city. The following terminal passenger numbers observed in each year as follows:

- 2017 - 7,669,000 (2.8% of all UK passengers)

---


### National (UK & England)

- 2018 - 8,246,000 (2.9% of all UK passengers)
- 2019 - 8,731,000 (2.9% of all UK passengers)
- 2020 - 8,829,000 (3.0% of all UK passengers)

### Regional (WECA)

- South Gloucestershire is also served by Gloucestershire Airport, which had 1,464 terminal passengers in 2017 and has since had 0 recorded passengers\(^{166}\). The majority of the airport's movements are by private passengers.

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)


---

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The aviation industry plays an important role in the UK economy contributing at least £22 billion, along with over 230,000 jobs. Growth in this sector has been reflected by year on year increases in UK passenger numbers for the seven consecutive years up to 2018\(^{167}\). Passenger number have also increased greatly from Bristol Airport up to 2020. Furthermore, it is noted that growth in Bristol Airport is of importance to the WECA Region in terms of both securing investment and meeting jobs targets\(^{168}\).

The provision of development in the plan area provides an opportunity to build on the importance of the economic role of Bristol Airport for the region. It will be important to consider this role in the light of the climate emergencies that have been declared in the three local authority areas of the WECA Region. Providing development without a taking strategic approach may mean that opportunities to support the long term and sustainable growth of industry supported by the airport are less likely to be realised.

---

**Digital Connectivity**

- In the UK more properties can now access superfast broadband (as defined as download speeds of 30Mbit/s and above). In 2019, the proportion of the UK with access to superfast connections remained broadly stable from the previous year, rising by one

- In the WECA Region, the areas with ultrafast broadband connectivity are mainly located in urban residential areas. Specifically, this includes most of the urban conurbation of Bristol, alongside Keynsham, western and central areas of Bath, Thornbury, eastern

- N/A
### National (UK & England)

Percentage point (a total increase of around 300,000 premises) to 95% of UK premises. In 2019 Ultrafast broadband (>300Mbit/s) was reported to be available to just over half of UK properties, with the percentage of properties covered having increased from 49% to 53% from the previous year\(^ {169}\).”

### Regional (WECA)

Yate and Chipping Sodbury. It should be noted that there are pockets towards Bristol City Centre where only standard broadband is available. Much of the region has access to Ultrafast broadband.

Rural areas of the WECA Region are typically categorised as having poorer connectivity, including small villages immediately south of Bristol such as North Malreward and North Hawksfield. However, some of the industrialised areas along the River Severn such as Avonmouth and the city centres of Bristol and Bath also do not have access to ultrafast broadband\(^ {170}\).”

### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Standard, superfast and ultrafast denote different broadband speed categories\(^ {171}\):

- Standard broadband has download speeds of less than 30Mbps;
- Superfast broadband has download speeds between 30Mbps and 300Mbps;
- Ultrafast broadband has download speeds of greater than 300Mbps;

Ultrafast broadband is available across much the WECA Region. However, some areas do not benefit from access to the infrastructure necessary to allow for connections. **Without a strategic approach to development and infrastructure in the region, it is likely to prove more difficult to ensure that new residents have the choice of being able to access to ultrafast broadband and also to build on existing provisions.**

### Electricity Network

In the UK there are 14 licensed distribution networks, owned by six different groups, with each responsible for a regional distribution services area. The National Grid is Scottish and Southern Electricity networks and Western Power Distribution are the main networks in the region. There is a developing EV charging network across the region, with ‘Revive’ being an example of a new council-owned public EV charging network in the West of England,

---


\(^{171}\) Ibid.
National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)
--- | --- | ---
responsible for the electricity transmission across England\(^{172}\). | providers responsible for the electricity network in the WECA region\(^{173}\). | taking over from previous network Source West. Revive will serve EV drivers in Bristol, Bath and North East Somerset, South Gloucestershire and North Somerset.\(^{174}\)

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**
The electricity distribution networks, in the UK including those in the WECA Region, carry electricity from the high voltage transmission grid to industrial, commercial and domestic users. This network is increasingly supplied by renewable sources, with for example, the South West of England increasing output of Biomass and Waste generation of 20.2MW and Solar OV of 15.9MW in 2019\(^{175}\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Treatment Works and Sewage Treatment Works</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)

also has several frequent spilling storm overflows\textsuperscript{177}. Recently South Gloucestershire has installed a new relief sewer, known as the Frome Valley Relief Sewer, providing additional capacity for new developments in areas such as Yate and significantly reducing the risk of sewer flooding in the area\textsuperscript{177}.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:
The WECA Region.

Development in the WECA Region will need to respond to capacity issues in terms of these types of infrastructure. In some instances, development may need to support the delivery of new infrastructure where capacity issues emerge. Without a strategic approach to development, capacity issues in the region may prove more difficult to address in manner which benefits the highest number of residents in the plan area.

Major Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Utilities</th>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(major gas mains, overhead lines etc.)</td>
<td>There are currently eight gas terminals operating across the UK, seven of these are located in England and Wales along the west and east coast. National Grid is responsible for the transmission of gas across England. Currently there are four gas distribution networks across the UK\textsuperscript{179}.</td>
<td>There are no gas terminals situated within the WECA Region. Wales and West Utilities are responsible for the gas distribution network across the region\textsuperscript{180}. Gas pipes in the Region run to the north of the Bristol urban area also by passing Almondsbury and Yate before travelling close to Pucklechurch, Keynsham and</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{177} Wessex Water, Bristol Drainage and Wastewater Strategy. Available: \url{https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bristol-strategy}
\textsuperscript{178} Wessex Water, Frome Valley Relief Sewer. Available: \url{https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/services/sewerage/schemes/frome-valley-relief-sewer}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saltford along its eastern edge to the south. There is a connection to the wider network to the east by Pucklechurch. Overhead power lines are in place to supply much of South Gloucestershire, notably around the more sizeable settlement which are separated from the Bristol urban area including Yate and Thornbury. There is, however, only limited intrusion into the Cotswolds AONB by this type of infrastructure. Overhead power lines pass into the Bristol local authority area at places from the north towards Avonmouth and towards Stoke Gifford and Filton further to the south. To the east, lines are in place connecting the supply around Keynsham into Brislington. Within Bath and North East Somerset overhead power lines link supply by Compton Martin to Midsomer North and towards North St Philip outside of the south eastern boundary of the local authority area. Overhead power lines also run from the east into the City of Bath, but the settlement is mostly free of this type of infrastructure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**
There are currently no gas terminals in the WECA Region. There are areas of the WECA Region within which gas pipelines and overhead power lines are present to facilitate supply. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that development and new infrastructure is provided to complement the existing distribution of this infrastructure.
## Communities – Health & Wellbeing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The population of the United Kingdom is 66,796,800, of whom 56,286,961 live in England (2019 mid-year estimates)\(^{181}\). 49.4% of the English population are male, with 50.6% female. Since 2015 there has been an average annual percentage change in the English population of 0.72%. In mid-2019, the median age in the UK was 40.3 years, 0.2 years higher than mid-2018 and 1 year higher than mid-2009. Between mid-2014 and mid-2018, the median age of the UK population increased from 40.0 years to 40.1 years. However, in the year to mid-2019, it increased at a faster rate to reach 40.3 years following a combination of fewer births, fewer deaths and lower net international migration. Larger cities tend to have the youngest populations, with rural areas typically having older populations. | In 2018, the population of the South West region was 5,599,735, with 2,754,914 (49%) males and 2,844,821 (51%) females. | - City of Bristol has 231,171 males and 231,026 female, with a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 32.4. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.0%  
- Bath & North East Somerset has 95,814 males and 97,468 females and a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 38.2. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.6%  
- South Gloucestershire has 141,234 males and 148,859 females with a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 40.6. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.9% |

### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

The population in the UK is measured through the Census. This provides an estimate of the overall population the UK and its distribution within countries and regions. The last Census was undertaken in 2011. The Office for National Statistics (ONS) also provides mid-year population estimates\(^{182}\).

---

\(^{181}\) [https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates](https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates)

The number of people aged 65 years and over in the population continues to increase faster than the rest of the population – in England this represented an increase of 1.7% to mid-2019\(^{183}\).

In general, around 50% of moves are to areas within the same region whilst many other people move to neighbouring areas just outside their region.

In Bristol, the population has increased by 10.8% since 2005 and is expected to increase by 10.4% to 488,500 by 2024. The population of Bristol is younger than the average at 33.1 compared to 39.9 nationally.

See **Figure D-17** for Services and Facilities.

In South Gloucestershire, the population has increased by over 14% since 2002 and is expected to increase by a further 25% to 354,300 by 2043. The population of South Gloucestershire is similar to that of England with 18.7% of the population being under 15 years old, 18.7% of the population being over 65 and 62.6% of the population being of working age.

The ONS notes that population growth between mid-2005 to mid-2018 has been high in comparison to historic patterns (0.67% 5-year average) however, this rate has been slowing - the slower growth in recent years is driven by a combination of both lower natural change (the balance between births and deaths) and lower net international migration. It is unclear at present (October 2020) what impact ‘Brexit’ may have on migration patterns to (and within) the UK over the coming years.

### Life Expectancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In 2016-2018, male life expectancy in England was 79.6. For females this was recorded as 83.2.</td>
<td>The South West region has a better life expectancy compared to the National average with 80.2 years for males and 83.8 years for females.</td>
<td>- City of Bristol has a male life expectancy of 78.4 years and female of 82.6 years. This is worse than the England average. In addition, life expectancy is 9.5 years lower for men and 7.4 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Bristol than in the least deprived areas(^{184}).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- Bath &amp; North East Somerset has a male life expectancy of 80.7 years and female of 85.0 years. This is better than the England average. In addition, life expectancy is 7.3 years lower for men and 3.7 years lower for women in the most deprived areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{183}\) ONS Mid-Year Estimates - 2019

\(^{184}\) Public Health England – Health Profiles
International / National (UK & England)  
Regional (WECA)  
Local (Sub-WECA Region)

- deprived areas of Bath & North East Somerset than in the least deprived areas.  
- South Gloucestershire has a male life expectancy of 81.2 years and female of 84.5 years. This is better than the England average. In addition, life expectancy is 6.2 years lower for men and 5.1 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of South Gloucestershire than in the least deprived areas.

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

Life expectancy (the number of years people are expected to spend in different health states among local authority areas in the UK) is measured by the Office for National Statistics (ONS).

There have been small increases in male and female life expectancy at birth in the UK from 2013-2015 to 2016-2018 (0.2% and 0.1% respectively). The size of these increases was substantially smaller than those observed during the first decade of the 21st century.

In the year to mid-2019, there were 593,000 deaths, 5% fewer than in the previous year. The number of deaths in the previous year (mid-2018) had been the highest since mid-2000 and the 30,000 decrease in the year to mid-2019 represents a return to longer-term levels. Part of the reason for this decrease was the lowest excess winter mortality since mid-2014, though note this data was collected prior to the appearance of COVID-19.

In England, the majority (54%) of the leading causes of death analysed by age and sex follow the slowdown in mortality improvements. Mortality rates for deaths from ischaemic heart disease (IHD) for all ages have continued to decrease, however since 2011 the extent of the decrease diminished markedly.

The slowdown in mortality improvement in IHD post-2011 was not observed for females aged 80 years and over (England and Wales), males aged 85 years and over (Wales) and males aged 90 years and over (England).

---

185 Public Health England – Health Profiles  
186 Public Health England – Health Profiles  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mortality rates for deaths resulting from dementia and Alzheimer disease have continued to increase post-2011 for both males and females in England and Wales.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the South West, 0.8% of the population were claiming Job Seeker’s allowance in 2016.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 3,650 (1.2%) people in Bristol were claiming JSA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 2,450 (0.8%) people in Bristol were claiming DLA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 290 (0.2%) people were claiming JSA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 920 (0.8%) people were claiming DLA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disability Living Allowance &amp; Other benefits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As of February 2019, 251,000 people are claiming Job Seeker’s allowance in England.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As of February 2019, 1,679,000 people are claiming Disability Living Allowance in England.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the South West, 0.9% of the population were claiming Disability Living Allowance in 2016.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 3,650 (1.2%) people in Bristol were claiming JSA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 2,450 (0.8%) people in Bristol were claiming DLA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath and North East Somerset:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 290 (0.2%) people were claiming JSA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In 2016, 920 (0.8%) people were claiming DLA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:
The number of people claiming Jobseeker’s Allowance has decreased nationally from 430,000 in August 2017 to 360,000 in August 2018 due to the introduction of Universal Credit.
The number of people claiming Disability Living Allowance has also continued to decrease nationally from 2013.
Note that it is unclear as of October 2020 how the impact of both COVID-19 and ‘Brexit’ will be manifested in terms of benefit claimant rates, though it is considered likely that both will lead to a rise in those seeking assistance, particularly in the short term.

---

188 ONS Main Points: Changing Trends in mortality by leading causes of death, England & Wales 2001-2018
190 https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx#tabwab
### General Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The suicide rate in England (2017-2019) is recorded at 10.1 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td>The suicide rate in the South West region (2017-2019) is recorded at 11.3 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td>Bristol:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.9% of England’s adult population (18+) in 2019 were classed as current smokers.</td>
<td>14% of the South West’s adult population (18+) in 2019 were classed as current smokers.</td>
<td>• The suicide rate is recorded at 11.4 per 100,000 people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men in England live for around 65.3 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 65.5 years.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• 18% of the population are classed as current smokers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In 2017, an estimated 300,000 people in England are dependent on heroin and/or crack.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Men in Bristol live for around 63 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 64 years. On average, men have 15 further years in poor health compared to 19 poor health years for women.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


192 Mental health in Bristol – a year long project, 2019 [https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/4090479/Mental+Health+in+Bristol+-+a+year+long+project.pdf/fb9e4313-a1fb-7571-7cdf-c8d06cd0b8](https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/4090479/Mental+Health+in+Bristol+-+a+year+long+project.pdf/fb9e4313-a1fb-7571-7cdf-c8d06cd0b8)

International / National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)
---|---|---
Bath and North East Somerset:
- The suicide rate is recorded at 10.4 per 100,000 people.
- 13% of the population are classed as current smokers.
- Men live for around 66 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 68.5 years.
- In 2014/2015, there was an estimated 1,007 opioid and crack cocaine users.
- In 2016/2017, an estimated 1,732 people are dependent drinkers.

South Gloucestershire:
- The suicide rate is recorded at 9.1 per 100,000 people.
- 11.2% of the population are classed as current smokers.
- Residents in South Gloucestershire are likely to live for 15 years or more in less than good health.
- In 2017, an estimated 896 people using opiate and crack in South Gloucestershire.
- In 2017, an estimated 7,000 people are dependent drinkers in South Gloucestershire.

---

194 https://docs.google.com/document/d/1GFVlgJRgimc5ybGLzZEfxzflqvJyC9vaPP2KtJMp5Y/edit#
### Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:

The suicide rate in the WECA Region, with the exception of Bristol, is similar, if not better than the national average. The same trend can also be seen in relation to smoking prevalence and good health years. Bristol also has significantly higher proportions of the population dependent on alcohol or who are opiate/crack users.

**Figures D-19 and D-20** show noise levels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Health Indicators – Obesity, Cancer etc.</th>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese in England (2018/19) is 62.3%(^ {198}).</td>
<td>The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese in the South West region (2018/19) is 61.3%. Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children in England (2018/19) is 20.2%. The under 75 mortality rate from cancer (2016-2018) in England is 132.3 per 100,000 people. The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases (2016-2018) in England is 71.7 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td>The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese in the South West region (2018/19) is 61.3%. Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children in the South West (2018/19) is 16.5%. The under 75 mortality rate from cancer (2016-2018) in the South West is 125.6 per 100,000 people. The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases (2016-2018) in the South West is 61.9 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bath and North East Somerset:**
- The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese is 51.1%.
- Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children is 13.5%.
- The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 120.7 per 100,000 people.
- The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 56.1 per 100,000 people.

**Bristol:**
- The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese is 54.8%.
- Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children is 18.4%.
- The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 154.6 per 100,000 people.
- The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 78.3 per 100,000 people.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International / National (UK &amp; England)</th>
<th>Regional (WECA)</th>
<th>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Gloucestershire:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese is 62.3%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children is 15.8%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 123 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 55.8 per 100,000 people.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:
Data on specific health indicators has been collected by Public Health England for each local authority. The Local Authority Health Profiles provide an overview of health for each local authority in England. They pull together existing information in one place and contain data on a range of indicators for local populations, highlighting issues that can affect health in each locality.

The WECA Region is generally less obese and overweight compared to the National and regional average, with the exception of South Gloucestershire which has a slightly higher percentage of adults who are classified as obese and overweight. Child obesity is also reduced in the WECA compared to the national average.

With the exception of Bristol, the mortality rate from cancer in under 75-year olds is significantly less in the WECA Region compared to the South West region and the national average. This trend is also seen when referring to cardiovascular diseases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Activity including Walking &amp; Cycling</th>
<th>From May 2018-May2019, 24.8% of the population in England was inactive (less than 30 minutes of physical activity a week). 12% of the population was fairly active (30-149 minutes per week) and 63.2% of the population was active (at least 150 minutes a week). In England 16.1% of adults cycle once per month, 11.2% once per week, 5.3% three times a week and 3.2% five times a week.</th>
<th>From May 2018-May2019, 21.5% of the population in the South West of England was inactive (less than 30 minutes of physical activity a week). 12% of the South West population was fairly active and 66.5% of the population was active. In the South West region, 18.6% of adults cycle once per month, 12.7% once per week, 6% three times a week and 3.6% five times a week.</th>
<th>Bath and North East Somerset:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International / National (UK &amp; England)</td>
<td>Regional (WECA)</td>
<td>Local (Sub-WECA Region)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In England 79.6% of adults walk once per month, 71.1% once per week, 44.2% three times a week and 32.7% five times a week.</td>
<td>In the South West region, 83.1% of adults walk once per month, 74.8% once per week, 47.4% three times a week and 35.6% five times a week.</td>
<td>• 84.1% of adults walk once per month, 77.1% once per week, 51.8% three times a week and 39.5% five times a week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bristol:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 18.5% of the population was inactive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 11.6% of the population was fairly active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 69.9% of the population was active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 26.2% of adults cycle once per month, 20.7% once per week, 11.6% three times a week and 7.1% five times a week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 84.8% of adults walk once per month, 77.2% once per week, 50.9% three times a week and 38.4% five times a week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South Gloucestershire:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 21.5% of the population was inactive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 13.5% of the population was fairly active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 65% of the population was active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 21.9% of adults cycle once per month, 17.6% once per week, 6.4% three times a week and 3.9% five times a week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 82.1% of adults walk once per month, 73% once per week, 42.7% five times a week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
National walking and cycling data are collected and based on the National Travel Survey and the Active Lives Survey. The Active Lives survey measures sport and physical activity across England. It has been running since November 2015 and replaces the Active People Survey.

The proportion of adults being active and participating in physical activity has continued to increase over the years. All three local authorities within WECA are more active than the National average with the proportion of those cycling and walking at least once a week being significantly higher than the average in England.

As new development occurs in the WECA Region opportunities to encourage physical activity among residents including the uptake of more active modes of transport in the plan area are likely to emerge. This may include through the incorporation of open space which could serve a large number of residents or the appropriate integration of new active transport routes. It is expected that without a more strategic approach to development in the WECA Region these opportunities are less likely to be achieved.

Crime & Safety

Year ending March 2020 data illustrates that 4,671,321 crimes were recorded in England, of which theft offences were most responsible with 1,705,679 (36.5%) crimes recorded, followed by violence against the person which saw 1,569,006 (33.5%) crimes recorded.

In 2019, there were 107,535 road accidents in England, of which 1,403 (1.3%) were fatal.

In the South West region, 378,481 crimes were recorded. Of these, violence against the person was most responsible with 135,504 (35.7%) crimes recorded, followed by theft offences which recorded 122,022 (32%) crimes.

Within the Avon & Somerset Police area (which covers WECA), in the year to November 2019 the constabulary recorded a 0.8 percent increase in recorded crime overall – the equivalent of 1000+ crimes. Generally, recorded crime rates have become stable over recent years across Bristol:

- In 2019, there were 967 road accidents, of which 3 (0.03%) were fatal. Note that this is significantly better than the England average.
- The total number of recorded crimes in Bristol in 2019/20 was 52,600, a similar number to the previous year (52,390) and a rate of 113.5 offences per 1,000 of the population. Violence against the person represented 30% of all recorded crimes in 2019/20 with 16,020 offences.

---

201 Communication from Bristol City Council officers
International / National (UK & England) | Regional (WECA) | Local (Sub-WECA Region)
--- | --- | ---

the force area. Recorded violence against the person crimes continues to show a steady increase (+3%), whilst recorded sexual offences (-1.3%), recorded vehicle offences (-1.8%) and burglary (-6.2%) are now showing reductions. In 2019, there were 9,793 road accidents in the South West, of which 157 (1.6%) were fatal. **6,302 domestic abuse crimes in 2020.**

**Rates of people whose day to day life is affected by fear of crime increased to 16%, but is 35% in the most deprived parts of the city.**

Bath and North East Somerset:
- In 2019, there were 253 road accidents, of which 2 (0.8%) were fatal.

South Gloucestershire:
- In 2019, there were 425 road accidents, of which 6 (1.4%) were fatal.

**Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The level of crime has been broadly stable in recent years, however, the latest figures from the Crime Survey for England and Wales estimate a significant 9% reduction in the year ending March 2020. Underlying this were significant falls in theft (12%) and criminal damage (13%) and almost all other crime types saw non-significant falls. It is also noted that many lower volume, but higher harm types of crime tend to be concentrated in metropolitan areas such as London, the West Midlands and West Yorkshire.

It will not be possible to say whether this decrease would have come to represent a change in the trend seen in recent years. This is because of the expected impact of the coronavirus pandemic and the lockdown on the level of crime from April 2020 as well as the necessary changes made to the Crime Survey.

Crime across England shows regional variations, with the South West (particularly those rural parts) having the lowest rate of crime in 2018/19 (67.8 per 1000 people, as opposed to 110.3 per 1000 people in the north east).

---

Appendix D. Figures
Figure D-1 - Designated Biodiversity Assets

Designated Biodiversity Assets

- West of England Combined Authority Region
- Regionally Important Geographical Sites
- Local Nature Reserves
- National Nature Reserves
- Sites of Special Scientific Interest
- Special Protection Areas
- Special Areas of Conservation
- Sites of Nature Conservation Interest
- Ramsar Sites
Figure D-4 - Air Quality - PM2.5
Figure D-5 - Air Quality - NO$_2$
Figure D-6 – Per capita CO\textsubscript{2} emissions by Local Authority
Figure D-7 – Flood Risk

Please note that the map does not distinguish between Flood Zone 2a and 2b, and does not include areas at risk from surface water discharge issues.
Figure D-8 - Designated Heritage Assets

Please note that this map does not include Grade II listed buildings.
Figure D-9 - Heritage at Risk
Figure D-10 - Landscape Designations

Landscape Designations

- West of England Combined Authority Region
- Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty
- National Character Areas
  - Bristol, Avon Valley and Ridged
  - Cotswolds
  - Mendip Hills
  - Severn and Avon Valleys
Figure D-11 - Agricultural Land Classifications
Figure D-12 - Green Belt
Figure D-13 - Water Quality and Resources
Figure D-14 - Key Employment per LSOA
Figure D-15 - Index of Multiple Deprivation
Figure D-16 - Key Transport Infrastructure

Key Transport Infrastructure in the Region

- West of England Combined Authority Region
- Major Rail Stations
- Railway
- Motorway
- A Road
Figure D-17 – Services and Facilities

- West of England Combined Authority Region
- Schools
- Universities

Health Establishment Type
- GP
- Health Centre Clinic
- Hospital
- Walk In Centre

Map scale 1:250,000 of AD

Figure D-18 - Recreation
Figure D-19 - Noise (Daytime)
Figure D-20 - Noise (Night)

![Map showing noise pollution levels](image)

**Noise Pollution (Nighttime: 23:00-07:00)**

- **Road Noise (Nighttime) (dB)**
  - 70+
  - 65-70
  - 60-65
  - 55-60
  - 50-55

- **Rail Noise (Nighttime) (dB)**
  - 70+
  - 65-70
  - 60-65
  - 55-60
  - 50-55

- **West of England Combined Authority Region**